Death Edit Specifications for the 2003 Revision of the U.S. Standard Certificate of Death

Note: This document replaces Instruction Manual Part 4, "Demographic Classification and Coding Instructions for Death Records"

(Also the National Association for Public Health Statistics and Information Systems' [NAPHSIS] Electronic Death Registration project has guidelines and associated standards at http://www.naphsis.org} for use in developing and implementing an electronic death registration system. The NAPHSIS site has information on further work done on use cases and business functionality. The NAPHSIS documents deal with broad issues while this specifications document deals with individual fields.)

Table of Contents

	GENERAL GUIDELINES
	OVERVIEW
	SUMMARY LETTER ON GUIDELINES FOR
	ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS (as revised)
Item 1	DECEDENT'S LEGAL NAME
Item 2	SEX
Item 2 Item 3	SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER
Item 4	DECEDENT'S AGE
Item 4 Item 5	DATE OF BIRTH
Item 6	BIRTHPLACE
Item 7	DECEDENT'S RESIDENCE
Item 8	EVER IN US ARMED FORCES?*
Item 9	MARITAL STATUS
Item 10	SURVIVING SPOUSE'S NAME*
Item 10	FATHER'S LASTNAME
Item 12	MOTHER'S NAME PRIOR TO FIRST MARRIAGE*
Item 12 Item 13a	INFORMANT'S NAME*
Item 13c	INFORMANT'S MAILING ADDRESS*
Item 14	PLACE OF DEATH
Item 15, 16, 17	FACILITY NAME
1001110, 10, 10, 17	CITY, TOWN, AND ZIP CODE
	COUNTY
Item 18	METHOD OF DISPOSITION
Item 19	PLACE OF DISPOSITION*
Item 21	NAME AND COMPLETE ADDRESS OF FUNERAL FACILITY*
Item 23	LICENSE NUMBER OF FUNERAL SERVICE LICENSEE*
Items 24 & 25	DATE PRONOUNCED DEAD
	TIME PRONOUNCED DEAD
Item 27	LICENSE NUMBER OF PERSON PRONOUNCING DEATH*
Item 28	DATE SIGNED (SIGNATURE OF PERSON PRONOUNCING DEATH)*
Items 29 & 30	DATE OF DEATH
	TIME OF DEATH
Item 31	WAS MEDICAL EXAMINER OR CORONER CONTACTED?*
Item 32	CAUSE OF DEATH
Items 33 & 34	WAS AN AUTOPSY PERFORMED?
	WERE AUTOPSY FINDINGS AVAILABLE TO COMPLETE THE
I40 25	CAUSE OF DEATH?
Item 35	DID TOBACCO USE CONTRIBUTE TO DEATH?
Item 36	IF FEMALE MANNER OF DEATH
Items 37 & 45	MANNER OF DEATH CERTIFIER
Items 38 & 39	DATE OF INJURY
	TIME OF INJURY
Item 40	PLACE OF INJURY
Item 41	INJURY AT WORK?
Item 42	LOCATION OF INJURY

Item 43	DESCRIBE HOW INJURY OCCURRED
Item 44	IF TRANSPORTATION ACCIDENT, SPECIFY
Item 45	See Item 37
Item 46	NAME, ADDRESS, AND ZIP CODE OF PERSON COMPLETING CAUSE
	OF DEATH*
Item 48	LICENSE NUMBER (CERTIFIER)*
Item 49	DATE CERTIFIED*
Item 50	DATE FILED (REGISTRAR)*
Item 51	DECEDENT'S EDUCATION
Item 52	DECEDENT OF HISPANIC ORIGIN?
Item 53	DECEDENT'S RACE
Items 54 & 55	DECEDENT'S USUAL OCCUPATION
	KIND OF BUSINESS/INDUSTRY

* Item is not part of the NCHS data set.

Additional itemsFILE PROCESSING ITEMSAppendicesAPPENDICES

SPECIFICATIONS FOR COLLECTING AND EDITING THE UNITED STATES STANDARD CERTIFICATES OF BIRTH AND DEATH AND THE REPORT OF FETAL DEATH -- 2003 REVISION

INTRODUCTION

Since the inception of a national vital statistics system, the states and the federal government have worked together cooperatively to promote standards and consistency among state vital statistics systems. The U. S. Standard Certificates of Birth and Death, and Report of Fetal Death are the principal means of promoting uniformity in the data collected by the states. These documents are reviewed and revised approximately every 10 years through a process that includes broad input from data providers and users. In 1997, the National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS) appointed a panel of vital statistics data providers and users to evaluate the (1989) certificates. That panel completed its work in April 1999, and submitted recommended revisions to NCHS.

NEED FOR SPECIFICATIONS

As one of its findings, the panel recommended that NCHS develop and promulgate standards for vital statistics data collection and processing. One of the reasons for this was that the Working Group to Improve Data Quality found a decline in vital statistics birth data quality associated in part with electronic registration of vital events (1).

Over the past 15 years, automation has had a significant effect on the nations' vital statistics system. Currently, over 95 percent of births are registered electronically and the move toward electronic death registration is accelerating. Unfortunately, these electronic systems were developed in a piecemeal fashion in an environment of constantly changing technology options. As a result, data quality issues not seen prior to the Electronic Birth Registration (EBR) systems began to surface. Many of these quality issues along with issues that appeared to be a problem for both paper and electronic systems are documented in the "Report of the Working Group to Improve the Quality of Birth Data."(1)

With the development of electronic systems for new standard certificates there is an opportunity to prevent some of the problems identified by the "Working Group" and improve data quality. One way to improve data quality as well as to ensure uniformity in the national databases is to include, as part of the implementation package, detailed specifications for electronic as well as paper systems. All vital statistics registration areas as well as software vendors will have the same set of specifications for data submission to NCHS. As a result, differences in data due to software created by different vendors should be minimized.

Our goal is to offer comprehensive instructions/recommendations covering all aspects of the electronic system. The data specifications for electronic birth, death, and fetal death registration systems include:

- Mechanisms for incorporating recommended worksheets into the system
- Item specific edit criteria
- Computational algorithms
- Item code specifications
- Response categories, including drop down menus and "pick lists" (excluding cause of death)
- Requirements for context specific help

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

• Electronic transmission standards

The overall goal of these specifications is to have the electronic systems identify, and wherever possible, rectify data problems as close to data entry as possible. To that end, we recommend that the systems edit and query at the time the data is entered and that a second level of editing be performed for some items, once the record is filed with the state office. Editing performed close to the time that data are collected should greatly minimize queries from state offices to data providers. In addition, the editing and resolving of problems before data are transmitted to NCHS should reduce queries from NCHS to the states and maximize resolution of data problems before data are transmitted to NCHS when it is often too late for them to be fixed.

At present, most Electronic Birth Registration (EBR) systems are designed for freestanding software in birthing facilities. The software captures the data, carries out limited editing, and transmits data to the state for further processing. State processing is then done either with software developed by the same vendor who developed the facility software, or by software developed by state staff. Although the current specifications are designed to be used with the different types of electronic systems (stand alone facility/provider software, state central processor, or central/ "web based," systems) a system housed and operated centrally at the state office may facilitate system maintenance, version control, security, and uniform processing of data.

We also strongly recommend that each state operated EBR/EDR input system replicate the data input system used by facilities/providers in the field. This helps to ensure that records not filed electronically will be keyed, edited, and processed as similarly as possible to electronically filed records.

States may also wish to integrate the EBR and the Fetal Death Reporting system to minimize facility workload and promote more complete reporting. The new electronic systems may also be integrated with other public health data systems, such as newborn screening, immunization registries, medical examiner reporting systems, or other appropriate disease-specific reporting systems. However, the states should review how data are collected in these systems and the potential impact of this data on vital statistics information before allowing integration of systems.

These specifications follow as closely as possible the data standards (HISSB standards) promulgated by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

The specifications include recommendations on the steps that should occur during data collection and processing, but do not specifically (with a few exceptions) mandate how the steps are to be operationalized.

The specifications are meant to be software neutral. Any language that might be construed as mandating a particular software approach is not intentional.

NCHS will review state software for the handling of data elements to ensure that data are collected and recorded as intended. The software will also be tested to ensure that the edits and computational algorithms work as intended, and that instructions and help menus, pick lists, and drop down menus are uniform.

The EBR/EFDR specifications were developed assuming the NCHS Standard Worksheets (see attachments) as the source documents used to populate the EBR/EFDR. The standard worksheets are developed in a format that is the most efficient for hospital staff to complete. To further encourage the use of the worksheets **the electronic systems must be designed to follow the flow of these worksheets**. The paper worksheets are also readily adaptable to electronic formats (i.e., electronic worksheets).

Most items on the Report of Fetal Death are similar or identical to those on the Birth Certificate. It is important that 5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

the EFDR also closely resemble the EBR so that comparable data may be collected from the two systems.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

- 1. Electronic birth data are to be collected in a manner and format as similar to the recommended worksheets as possible. Death data should closely follow the death certificate.
- 2. The specifications for electronic systems include instructions that are to appear on the screen to complete each item and instructions to be included for help menus.
- 3. The specifications for electronic systems include, in many cases, the specific edit screens to be followed at data input and at later stages in the processing.
- 4. Once a record has been saved once and then reopened, the EDR/EBR/EFDR should include a window for the record that lists items still pending (incomplete). The keyer should be able to go to any item in the pending list and enter data when information becomes available.
- 5. Default values are not permissible except for those clearly identified in the specifications.
- 6. Individual check boxes or item responses may not be dropped, but State laws and regulations and individual State needs may dictate that additional categories be included. Any additions should be added to the end of the standard list. For exceptions to this recommendation please contact the Director of the Division of Vital Statistics, NCHS.
- 7. State laws and regulations and individual State needs may also dictate that additional items be added to the certificate. Because additions may affect responses to the standard items, please contact the Director of DVS, NCHS before finalizing additional items.
- 8. The certificates/worksheets generally do not include the response option "unknown." Electronic systems, however, allow a final response of "unknown" for a number of items.
- Electronic non-check box numeric items such as dates, and "unknown" will require the entry of a character or series of characters as shown in the specifications. <u>The use of "hot keys" for unknown values is</u> recommended.
- 10. The software must be able to integrate with several external pieces of software, e.g., the state GIS system, occupation and industry coding software, and Supermicar.
- 11. Although quality control tabulations are not included in the specifications (e.g., the percent of unknown responses by provider), we strongly recommend that these types of tabulations be included as an essential component of the new EBR/EDR/EFDR systems.
- 12. Software and table updates should be implemented uniformly across the state.

FEATURES INTEGRAL TO THE ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS:

• Automatic edits at time of data entry - automatic messages which appear immediately after data is entered for a given item. The message alerts the user of data problems (i.e., data out of range or inconsistent with other information) and allows the user to immediately modify the data. Cross-item edits, for example, maternal age by maternal education, should fire immediately after data for both items are entered. The user should not have discretion as to whether the edits are run. There are two types of edits - soft edits which identify and query entries but accept the entry upon the users approval, and hard edits which identify and query entries which must be corrected before the record can be filed.

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

- Ability to edit related items together the user should be able to readily modify data entered for all related items when an edit has identified a problem. For example, if birthweight is found to be within the allowable range, but is inconsistent with the (derived) length of gestation, the user should be able to readily correct both items since either could be inaccurate.
- **Capture of soft-edit query -** the system should track when a soft edit has been performed. This will allow States to tract frequent edit failures and take corrective action. For selected variables, when a soft edit fails a second time, a by-pass variable will be set to alert States and NCHS that the out of range value has been verified as correct.
- On screen messages the individual item specifications include a number of reminders/instructions. A well-designed system should be able to incorporate these messages without unduly burdening the user. Not all messages should require action on the part of the user. For example, some messages can just be flashed on the screen quickly enough to read.
- **On-line help** definitions and more detailed instructions included in the specifications for both the EBR/EDR/EFDR and "The Guide to Completing the Facility Worksheet" for the EBR should be available on-line to the user.
- Item order or flow systems must flow in the same order as the worksheets which were designed to encourage information to be gathered from the best sources. (Not applicable to death.)
- **Final review/query screen -** systems should be designed to allow the user to temporarily skip certain items to allow the user additional time to gather information, especially from the medical records. The final query screen reminds the user to complete all missing information and gives them the opportunity to do so before the record can be filed or released to the State data file. It also queries rare responses, such as a response of "no prenatal care." Once a record is released to the State data file and is accepted by the State, providers should no longer have the ability to modify the record.
- List of pending items systems should allow the user to easily access a list of incomplete items and go to the incomplete items once a record has been worked on and saved once. Prior to sending or finalizing a record, it should be mandatory that the user be presented with a list of all incomplete items.

- For items where it is only correct to choose one response (e.g. Prepregnancy or Gestational Diabetes, or The Principal Source of Payment for Delivery) systems should be designed so as to accept only one response. Two possible ways to accomplish this are via edit messages or blocking out other response categories after one has been selected.
- Version control systems should include methods to track changes in software versions and notify NCHS of version change. Version changes considered necessary to track are ones which include changes to items, edits or more substantive changes to tables and format. Each record transmitted to NCHS should have a version number. This notice should greatly improve our ability to identify and fix data problems.

• Cause of death

- Consistent look for cause of death- On medical examiner, coroner, and physician entry screens, it is imperative that the physician viewing the screen be able to see, at minimum, the same prompts and formatting as those physicians using the paper version of the death certificate. (Not applicable to birth).

- Additional lines for cause- Additional lines may be added as needed in the cause-of-death statement. (Not applicable to birth).

- **Prohibition of pick lists-** Physicians completing cause of death MUST enter medical conditions using their own terminology (e.g., pick lists or other mechanisms limiting the choice for cause are not allowed).

• Electronic death registration system guidelines- The National Association for Public Health Statistics and Information Systems' (NAPHSIS) Electronic Death Registration project has created guidelines and associated standards (see guidelines and standards at <u>http://www.naphsis.org</u>) for use in developing and implementing an electronic death registration system. The NAPHSIS document deals with broad issues while the NCHS specifications document deals with individual fields.

TRANSMISSION FILE PRINCIPLES

- 1. State file numbers should be sequential starting with the number one each year.
- 2. Each shipment of data shall be accompanied by a transmittal that includes the file name, state name, date of shipment, certificate number range, and number of

records in the shipment (new, updated and total). Each record shall include a variable which indicates that it is a valid record or a void.

- 3. Data will be sent to NCHS as soon as possible after receipt and initial processing by the state. The state shall not wait for the results of queries before transmitting a record.
- 4. All record updates and changes to variables in the NCHS data set due to query, registrar initiation or interested party initiation should be forwarded to NCHS as soon as the updated record is accepted by the state.
- (1) Report of the Working Group to Improve the Quality of Birth Data. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, PHS, CDC, NCHS. 1998.

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Soft Edit:	An edit that identifies and queries entries which are outside of the expected range, but which accepts out of range entries.
Hard Edit:	An edit that identifies and queries entries which are outside of the expected range which must be corrected before the record can be filed.
EBR	Electronic Birth Registration System.
EDR	Electronic Death Registration System.
EFDR	Electronic Fetal Death Registration System
EBR/EDR Edit	Edits (both hard and soft) run before the record is transmitted to the state. Wherever feasible, edits are to be run at data entry.
State Edit	Edits performed by the state after the record has been transmitted to the State.
Help Menu Instructions	Instructions to be included as part of the standard help function.
On Screen Instructions	Instructions to complete or revise an item which should always appear on the EBR/EDR/EFDR screen.
Hot key	A specific key such as a "?" which can be used to represent unknown values for any item.
Final Review Screen	A screen designed to improve data collection by allowing the keyer additional time to gather information, and to remind the keyer to complete missing information before the record can be filed. Also queries rare

	responses. (See discussion below.)
Bypass Variable	A variable that indicates the results of a query for an entry failing an edit. The results of the query are in the transmitted data. (See discussion below.)
Missing Value Variable	A variable that provides additional information to an "unknown" response, e.g., "sought but unknown," "unobtainable," and "refused." (See discussion below.)
Processing Variables	Variables states will use to collect and process vital statistics data.
Transmission Variables	Variables to be transmitted to NCHS as part of the VSCP contract.

FINAL REVIEW SCREEN: (EBR/EFDR examples) (Also see section on Final Review Screen)

The final review screen is designed to encourage better reporting of items for which necessary information is not immediately available (primarily prenatal care items). The keyer is given the option to temporarily skip an item, that is, indicate that data to complete the item are not available at the time the record is initiated. The item is then placed in pending status and, if not called up and completed beforehand, will appear on the final review screen to be completed before the record can be transmitted to the state. At the final review screen, the keyer may enter the item information or enter a response of "unknown."

Once a record has been closed and reopened, the keyer will also have the option to return and complete pending items. A list of items still pending will appear on the screen at all times after the record is re-opened allowing the keyer to complete the item as information becomes available. For example, assume that the keyer has all information on a given birth except the mother's prenatal care data. When the keyer comes to item 6(a) "Date of first prenatal care visit," one of the first items on the facility worksheet, the keyer may then indicate that the PNC record is "not yet available," the item will be skipped and the keyer can continue to complete other items on the record. Once the record is re-opened, the item "Date of the first prenatal visit" will appear on the pending list to be completed at the keyers discretion. If not completed beforehand, the item will appear on the final review screen.

The "pending list" should be available to the keyer at all times after the first re-opening of the record, but the final review screen will appear only once, prior to the record being sent to the state. The final review screen is also used to query rare item responses such as a response of "no prenatal care."

BYPASS VARIABLE:

Bypass variables are used where edits are performed. This variable indicates the keyer has been queried about an unexpected response, and has had the opportunity to change the response. The use of bypass variables should help reduce queries from the state to data providers, and from NCHS to the states.

MISSING VALUE VARIABLE:

The "Missing Value Variable" (MVR) captures responses such as "refused," "sought but unknown," and "unobtainable," which are intended to expand upon an "unknown" response. While not necessary for most variables in the Vital Statistics System, MVRs can be useful for items when data are collected directly from an informant. These responses can then be reviewed by the state to identify data collection issues. The death specifications include several items for which several MVR responses are recommended.

THE FINAL REVIEW SCREEN

Systems should be designed to allow the keyer to temporarily skip items for which information/records are not immediately available. This is particularly, but not exclusively, applicable to information collected from prenatal care records.

The "Final Review Screen" is to appear prior to the final transmission of the record for those items still "pending." Such items include any that were marked "pending" as above, or those left blank but required to be completed for the record to be filed with the state. It also includes items that have failed a hard edit, and selected items with relatively rare responses (e.g., "no prenatal care").

The following are instructions for the final review screen using "Date of first prenatal care visit" and "Date of last prenatal care visit" (items 29(a)&(b)) as examples:

When items "Date of first prenatal care visit" and "Date of last prenatal care visit" are marked "pending" the following screen should appear:

The following item has been marked "pending." This item must be completed before the record is filed.

Complete ALL PARTS of the dates that are available. Leave blank any parts of the dates that are not known.

Month of the first visit	
Day of the first visit	
Year of the first visit	
Month of the last visit	
Day of the last visit	
Year of the last visit	

• Check this button if all dates are unknown

□ Check this button is there was no prenatal care

A response of "No prenatal care" on the <u>initial</u> entry screen, also is to be verified at the final review screen. (Verification is not necessary for data entered at the State level.)

Please verify whether or not the mother received prenatal care.

□ Yes, the mother received prenatal care

□ No, the mother did not receive prenatal care

If "no prenatal care" is verified, there is no further query for item 29, and item 30 is skipped.

If the verification response indicates that prenatal care was provided, the following will appear:

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

Complete ALL PARTS of the dates that are available. Leave blank any parts of the dates that are not known.

Month of the first visit	
Day of the first visit	
Year of the first visit	
Month of the last visit	
Day of the last visit	
Year of the last visit	

- Check this button if all dates are unknown
- □ Check this button is there was no prenatal care

Entry operator must tab through all entry fields.

If a date is entered, the edits for date are run as indicated in the item specification.

If a date is entered or the "unknown" button is checked, item 30 should be completed.

If no parts of a date are entered after tabbing through the last field, all date fields are

assigned the "unknown" codes.



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

Public Health Service Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

National Center for Health Statistics 6525 Belcrest Road, Room 1140 Hyattsville, Maryland 20782

September 10, 2001 (Revised October 29, 2001)

Dear Colleague:

Recent meetings with the States and software vendors have demonstrated the need for us to clarify NCHS's position on the data-capturing components of the electronic birth and death systems being designed for the upcoming revision. This letter briefly summarizes the NCHS guidelines for these systems; more detailed information can be found in the overview of "The Specifications for Collecting and Editing The United States Standard Certificates of Birth and Death -2003 Revision" and in the specifications for the individual items. The overview and the death specifications will be available at our web site soon. We expect to post the finalized birth specifications within the next month.

In order to improve the quality of both State and national vital statistics and to promote standardization and comparability among the States, we believe it is essential that all areas incorporate certain features into their electronic systems. Data from systems which do not include these elements may not be considered comparable to that from systems which do, and ultimately may not be included in the national file or in national tabulations. We strongly encourage all States which are considering data collection or editing methods which deviate from the specifications to consult with us prior to implementation.

We hope to work closely with the software vendors to enhance understanding on both sides of data needs and system capabilities and are open to suggestions for ways to improve on these elements. We invite all vendors to meet with us within the next few months for more in-depth demonstrations and discussion.

Features integral to the electronic systems:

• Automatic edits at time of data entry - automatic messages which appear immediately after data is entered for a given item. The message alerts the user of data problems (i.e., data out of range or inconsistent with other information) and allows the user to immediately modify the data. The user should <u>not</u> have discretion as to whether the edits are run. There are two types of edits - soft edits which identify and query entries but accept the entry upon the users approval, and hard edits which identify and query

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

entries which must be corrected before the record can be filed.

- Ability to edit related items together the user should be able to readily modify data entered for all related items when an edit has identified a problem. For example, if birthweight is found to be within the allowable range, but is inconsistent with the (derived) length of gestation, the user should be able to readily correct both items since either could be inaccurate.
- **Capture of soft-edit query** the system should track when a soft edit has been performed. This will allow States to tract frequent edit failures and take corrective action. For selected variables, when a soft edit fails a second time, a by-pass variable will be set to alert States and NCHS that the out of range value has been verified as correct.
- **On screen messages** the individual item specifications include a number of reminders/instructions. A well-designed system should be able to incorporate these messages without unduly burdening the user. Not all messages should require action on the part of the user. For example, some messages can just be flashed on the screen quickly enough to read.
- **On-line help** definitions and more detailed instructions included in the specifications for both the EBC and the EDC, and "The Guide to Completing the Facility Worksheet" for the EBC should be available on-line to the user. NCHS expects to make an electronic version of the guide available soon.
- Item order or flow systems should flow in the same order as the worksheets which were designed to encourage information to be gathered from the best sources. (Not applicable to death.)
- **Final review/query screen** systems should be designed to allow the user to temporarily skip certain items to allow the user additional time to gather information, especially from the medical records. The final query screen reminds the user to complete all missing information and gives them the opportunity to do so before the record can be filed or released to the State data file. It also queries rare responses, such as a response of "no prenatal care." Once a record is released to the State data file and is accepted by the State, providers should no longer have the ability to modify the record. (Not applicable to death.)
- List of pending items systems should allow the user to easily access a list of incomplete items and go to the incomplete items once a record has been worked on and saved once. Prior to sending or finalizing a record, it should be mandatory that the user be presented with a list of all incomplete items.

Page 3 - Colleague

- For items where it is only correct to choose one response (e.g. Prepregnancy or Gestational Diabetes, or The Principal Source of Payment for Delivery) systems should be designed so as to accept only one response. Two possible ways to accomplish this are via edit messages or blocking out other response categories after one has been selected.
- Version control systems should include methods to track changes in software versions and notify NCHS of version change. Version changes considered necessary to track are ones which include changes to items, edits or more substantive changes to tables and format. Each record transmitted to NCHS should have a version number. This notice should greatly improve our ability to identify and fix data problems.
- Cause of death

- Consistent look for cause of death- On medical examiner, coroner, and physician entry screens, it is imperative that the physician viewing the screen be able to see, at minimum, the same prompts and formatting as those physicians using the paper version of the death certificate. (Not applicable to birth).

- Additional lines for cause- Additional lines may be added as needed in the cause-of-death statement. (Not applicable to birth).

- Prohibition of pick lists- Physicians completing cause of death must enter medical conditions using their own terminology (e.g., pick lists or other mechanisms limiting the choice for cause are not allowed). (Not applicable to birth).

• Electronic death registration system guidelines- The National Association for Public Health Statistics and Information Systems' (NAPHSIS) Electronic Death Registration project has created guidelines and associated standards (see guidelines and standards at http://www.naphsis.org) for use in developing and implementing an electronic death registration system. The NAPHSIS document deals with broad issues while the NCHS specifications document deals with individual fields.

This list is intended to address the major issues we have encountered thus far. As we all gain more experience with the new systems new issues may arise that will also need to be addressed. We look forward to an ongoing dialogue with all parties to work towards the development of the best systems possible.

For questions or comments on the birth specifications please contact:			
Joyce Martin	(301) 458-4362	JAMartin@CDC.GOV	
Stephanie Ventura	(301) 458-4547	SVentura@CDC.GOV	

For information on the death specifications:

Donna Hoyert

Ken Kochanek

(301) 458-4279 DHoyert@CDC.GOV (301) 458-4319 KKochanek@CDC.GOV

Sincerely yours,

Mary Anne Freedman Director, Division of Vital Statistics

Item Title: DECEDENT'S LEGAL NAME (INCLUDE AKA's, IF ANY)

Item Number: 1

Description: The current legal name of the decedent. Includes first name, middle name, last name, suffixes, and all AKA's.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source:InformantOther Acceptable Sources:Legal documents or other records

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

This is the most important item on the certificate for legal and personal use by the family. NCHS only gets names for National Death Index (NDI) use. There are alternate spellings to many names and it is critical for the family to have the name spelled correctly.

The hospital, nursing home, physician or coroner may have entered the name of the deceased in the left hand margin of the certificate. Do not copy this name for entry on the certificate; it may be incomplete or incorrect.

It is suggested that you have the informant check the spelling and order of names before entering the name on the certificate.

The name must consist of English alphabetic characters and any accent marks or special characters as determined by the state.

If a name such a "Baby Boy Watts" is obtained from medical records for the death of a newborn, check with the parents or other informant to see if the child had a given name. If the child had not been named, enter only the last name.

If the Medical Examiner or Coroner cannot determine the name of a found body, enter "Unknown" in the name field. Do not enter names such as "John Doe" or "Jane Doe."

AKA (also known as) is another name the decedent <u>used or was known as</u>. It should be listed if it is substantially different from the decedent's legal name (e.g., Samuel Langhorne Clemens

AKA Mark Twain, but not Jonathon Doe AKA John Doe). The State may enter the full alias rather than just the part of the name that differs from the legal name.

AKA does not include:

nicknames, unless used for legal purposes or at the family's request spelling variations of the first name presence or absence of middle initial presence or absence of punctuation marks or spaces variations in spelling of common elements of the last name, such as "Mc" and "Mac" or "St." and "Saint."

ASK THE INFORMANT

What was _____'s current complete legal name starting with the first name?

Record the name provided by the informant on a separate sheet of paper and verify the name, spelling, and order of the names with the informant.

Once the name is verified, print or type the name on the certificate.

ASK-- Did ______ use any other names, or go by any other names?

If informant indicates "No," go on to the next item. If informant indicates "Yes,"

ASK-- Could you tell me the names?

Print the alias name(s) on the certificate in the name field as best as possible with "AKA" preceding the name(s).

Repeat until there are no more names to record.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

Funeral Director

It is suggested that you have the informant check the spelling and order of names before entering the name into the computer.

The name must consist of English alphabetic characters and any accent marks or special characters as determined by the state.

The Certifying physician, Pronouncing physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner may have already entered a name on the EDR. If so, please check the name against what you receive from the informant. If the names are different, resolve the discrepancy, and enter the correct name.

ASK THE INFORMANT:

What was _____''s current legal name starting with the first name?

Record the name provided by the informant and go over the name with the informant to be sure what should go in the first name field, the middle name field and the last name field.

ASK THE INFORMANT:

Did ______ use any other names, or go by any other names?

If informant indicates "Yes," ASK

Could you tell me the names?

Record the alias name with AKA preceding the name.

ASK THE INFORMANT

Are there other names?

Repeat until there are no other names provided.

EDR Developer

While the paper death certificate does not have separate boxes for the names of the decedent, the EDR should have separate fields for first, middle, last name, last name suffix, and an alias indicator.

The Certifying physician, Pronouncing physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner may have already entered a name on the EDR. Ownership of the content of this item rests with the funeral director, so the funeral director may need to enter the correct name.

When the name screen appears, display the following at the top of the screen until all the name fields are completed.

When completing the first name entry box or the middle name entry box, the following message should pop up.

IF YOU NEED HELP, CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- □ Help on multiple first or middle names
- □ Initials
- □ Religious names and titles
- □ No first or middle names (infants)

□ Aliases

If the first help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Multiple first or middle names

If the informant indicates two first names separated by a space, such as "Mary Louise Carter," verify that "Louise" is part of the first name and is not a middle name.

Enter the two first names with a blank space between them.

If several middle names are given, enter all with a space between the names.

If the second help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Initials

If the informant indicates that the person uses a first initial such as "E. Charles Jones," try to obtain the whole first name.

If the name can be obtained enter the whole first name. If not, enter just the initial followed by a period.

If the informant indicates two initials and a last name such as "H.S. Green," determine if these are a first and middle initial, or two first initials with no middle name or initial. Try to obtain the whole name(s).

If the names can be obtained, enter the whole names in the appropriate spaces. If there are no whole names then enter the initials in the appropriate spaces. Each initial should be followed by a period.

If the third help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Religious names and titles

If there is a title preceding the name, such as "Doctor," do not enter the title in any of the name fields.

For religious names such as "Sister Mary Lawrence," enter "Sister Mary" in the first name field.

If the fourth help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

No first or middle names (infants)

If a name such as "Baby Boy Watts" is obtained from medical records for the death of a newborn, check with the parents or other informant to see if the child had a given name.

If the child had not been given a name, leave the first and middle name fields blank and enter only the last name.

If the fifth help box is checked, the following instructions appear:

Aliases

AKA (also known as) is another name the decedent used or was known as. It should be listed if it is substantially different from the decedent's legal name (e.g., Samuel Langhorne Clemens AKA Mark Twain, but not Jonathon Doe AKA John Doe).

AKA does not include:

nicknames, unless used for legal purposes or at the family's request spelling variations of the first name presence or absence of middle initial presence or absence of punctuation marks or spaces variations in spelling of common elements of the last name, such as "Mc" and "Mac" or "St." and "Saint."

Complete the current legal name before entering any aliases.

If the informant indicates that the decedent has one or more aliases, check the alias box. The Alias name entry field should appear. Enter the names as indicated.

The full alias may be entered rather than just the part of the name that differs from the legal name.

If the decedent only has a first name alias, enter only the first name and leave the remaining fields blank.

If the decedent only had a last name alias, enter only the last name and leave the remaining fields blank.

If the decedent has more than one alias, check the additional alias box after the first alias name is entered.

When the alias box is checked for the first time, the alias flag is set to "9" for the master record. A duplicate record may be created at this time for the first alias with the alias flag set to values 1-8 (see below) OR the names can be recorded in a name table and duplicate records for each name are created later for transmission to NCHS.

The alias indicator field is defaulted to 0 and is set to 9 for a master record with one or more aliases, 1 for the first alias record, 2 for the second alias record, and so on.

When only a first name alias is given, the last name will be that of the master record. The name table or duplicate record should contain complete names.

When the last name entry box is being completed, the following message should pop up:

IF YOU NEED HELP, CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- □ Multiple last names
- □ Unknown last name
- □ Special characters in last names
- □ Last name suffixes
- □ Aliases

If the first help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Multiple last names

If more than one last name is given separated by a hyphen, enter exactly as given with the hyphen. If there is more than one last name and no hyphen, enter the two names with a space between them.

If the second help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Unknown last name

If the last name is unknown, enter "unknown" in the last name field and leave the other fields blank.

If the third help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Special characters in last names

If the last name has a space or apostrophe following prefixes, such as Mac Pherson or O'Toole, enter as given with the space or apostrophe.

If the fourth help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Last name suffixes

Suffixes and generation identifiers are to be entered in the suffix field.

If the fifth help box is checked, the alias instructions (above) should appear.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
GNAME MNAME LNAME SUFF ALIAS	First name Middle name Last name Last name suffix Alias	Alpha characters Alpha characters Alpha characters Alpha characters 0 9 1 2-8	Original record with no alias Original record with alias First alias record Second – Eighth alias record

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

BOTH ELECTRONIC AND PAPER RECORDS

There must be an entry in the last name. All the fields cannot be blank.

The name must consist of English alphabetic characters and any accent marks or special characters as determined by the state.

The alias flag must have a valid character.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

It is recommended that states keep name information in as detailed a format as possible. See the recommended electronic format below. States may want to design their paper certificate or the instructions to facilitate the separation of first names, middle names, and last names. For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to be the same as those for the electronic record.

States may want to consider using a name table array for aliases rather than creating multiple complete records for aliases at the time of data entry.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

If there is a middle name or initials, take the first letter in the middle name field as the middle initial.

Eliminate any punctuation characters after initials.

Insert "Baby Boy" or "Baby Girl" as the first name for infants with a blank field for first name.

Alias flag values of 1-8 should be converted to 1 (alias). Alias flags of 0 and 9 should be converted to 0.

VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	LENGTH	TYPE	VALUES
GNAME	50	Alpha character string	Alpha characters
MNAME	1	Alpha character string	Alpha character
LNAME	50	Alpha character string	Alpha characters
SUFF	10	Alpha character string	Alpha characters
ALIAS	1	Numeric character string	0,1

Transmitted to NCHS for NDI application only.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: SEX

Item Number: 2

Description:

The sex of the deceased.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Other Acceptable Sources: Funeral Director Medical Records Medical Examiner or Coroner

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

Response is based on observation or consultation with the certifying physician.

Enter one of the following responses:

Male Female Unknown

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

When the item is to be completed, the following menu should be used to select one response:

Sex

- □ Male
- □ Female
- □ Unknown

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
SEX	The sex of the deceased	М	Male
		F	Female
		U	Unknown
SEX_BYPASS	Edit flag	0	Off (edit passed)
		1	On (edit failed, data queried, and verified)

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

ELECTRONIC RECORD

Item must be completed.

PAPER RECORD

Records filed with this field blank are queried. If there is no response to the query, assign the "Unknown" code.

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

Code for sex is compared with a list of sex-specific causes of death. See Appendix A (Source: latest version of NCHS Instruction manual part 11, see http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/about/major/dvs/im.htm)

If the edit fails (the sex and cause are incompatible), reject the record and query the funeral director. If the funeral director's response to sex is the same as that on the record, query the physician. If the physician's response does not change either the cause of death or the sex, set SEX_BYPASS to "ON-1."

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

If the state does not process its own cause-of-death data, the sex/cause edit cannot be done at the state level. These states will be at a disadvantage in correcting this type of potential error if they have to wait until NCHS picks up these questionable cases in the files. If cause-of-death data becomes available at a later date than the demographic information, updated files may be transmitted to NCHS that incorporate the sex/cause edit.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	LENGTH	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
SEX	1	Alpha character string	M, F, U
SEX_BYPASS	1	Numeric character string	0,1

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: **SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER**

Item Number: **3**

Description: The social security number (SSN) of the deceased.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source:	Decedent's SSN card
Other Acceptable Source:	Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

ASK THE INFORMANT:

What was _____'s social security number? Do you have a document with you from which I may copy the number?

Enter the nine-digit SSN of the decedent. Read the number back to the informant or check against the document from which it is being copied before moving to the next item.

If the informant does not know the decedent's SSN at the time of the interview, leave the item blank until the informant can supply the number.

Do not enter alphabetic prefixes. If the decedent has no social security number, for example, a recent immigrant or a person from a foreign country visiting the United States, print or type "None."

If the deceased's social security number is not known, print or type "Unknown."

If the decedent's SSN is not obtainable, print or type "Not Obtainable."

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

The screen should show space for entering the 9-digit SSN, an instruction to not enter alphabetic prefixes, as well as the following menu of choices:

- □ None (decedent has no SSN)
- **Pending (informant does not know at this time)**
- □ Unknown (informant does not know the SSN)
- □ Not Obtainable (no informant, unknown body)

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
SSN	Social Security Number	00000000-9999999999	
SSN_MVR	Companion missing value variable	N P U X	None Pending Unknown Not obtainable

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

ELECTRONIC RECORD

The record must contain a valid nine-digit SSN or a response of "N," "U," or "X" from the menu. The Social Security Administration, at present, does not issue SSN's with the following values:

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

****00000 ***

where * refers to numeric values.

States may wish to edit SSN's for these values and query the informant if one of these values is given. The record cannot be filed or printed if "pending" is selected from the menu. If any menu choice other than "pending" is made, the database field for the SSN is left blank.

The SSN verification should be conducted with the unknown SSN's set to blank.

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

Paper records filed with this field blank or with an illegal entry are queried at the time of filing. If no response to query or query yields an invalid number, choose the "Unknown" response from the menu and leave the SSN database field blank. The record must have a nine digit SSN, or a response of unknown, none, or not obtainable for the SSN item.

Since NCHS does not receive the SSN_MVR field, reset the value to 000000000 before transmitting data to NCHS to indicate that there was a valid entry for no, unknown, or not obtainable SSN.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

In addition to the field for the SSN, States can choose to maintain the companion variable recommended for quality control purposes to record the menu selections. Otherwise, the companion variable is just used in the editing process before the record is accepted by the State

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
SSN	9	Numeric character string	000000000- 9999999999

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: **DECEDENT'S AGE**

Item Number: 4a, 4b, 4c

Description: Decedent's age at the time of death.

- 4a. Age in years at the decedent's last birthday.
- 4b. Age in months and/or days of a decedent greater than one day old but less than one year old.
- 4c. Age in hours and/or minutes of a decedent less than one day old.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source:	Informant
Other Acceptable Sources:	Medical Records (infant's)
	Medical Examiner or Coroner

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

ASK THE INFORMANT: How old was _____ when he/she passed away?

Include the units supplied by the informant such as years, months, days, etc.

Enter the data as given to you by the informant in the appropriate box in the units they provide (except weeks): years, months, days, hours, minutes.

If the age is in years, enter into item 4a. If the age is in months, enter into item 4b. If the age is in weeks, ask if informant knows the age in days? If the age is in hours, enter into item 4c. If the age is in minutes, enter into item 4c.

Multiple entries may be permitted by the State but are not required.

Drop all fractions, such as "75 and a half years;" record as "75."

For responses such as "almost 4 months," enter "3" in the Months box.

For responses such as "about 90 years," enter "90" in the Years box.

If the informant gives an unspecified answer such as several hours or a few minutes, ASK—can you give me a number? If a range is given, use the lower number. If the informant cannot give a number, be sure to identify the units if possible by printing or typing a "?" in the appropriate unit box.

If the informant does not know and cannot obtain the age, record "Unknown" in box 4a.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

For the electronic record, date of birth and date of death (temporary) will be asked first so edits can be done on this item when the record is completed.

The EDR entry screen should be set up to record the numeric value of the age and then the appropriate units chosen from a menu list. There needs to be a box to check if a numeric value cannot be entered. When this box is checked, the unit menu should appear.

When the age of decedent is to be completed, the following instructions should appear:

Drop all fractions, such as "75 and a half years;" record as 75.

For responses such as "almost 4 months," enter "3" in the Months box.

For responses such as "about 90 years," enter "90" in the Years box.

If the informant gives an unspecified answer such as several hours or a few minutes, ASK—"Can you give me a number?" If a range is given, use the lower number.

UNITS OF AGE

(Please select one category)

- □ Years
- □ Months
- □ Weeks
- □ Days
- □ Hours
- □ Minutes
- □ Unknown

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
AGETYPE	Age unit	1 2 3 4 5 6 9	Years Months Weeks Days Hours Minutes Unknown (Not classifiable)
AGE	Age	001-135, 999 001-011, 999 001-004, 999 001-027, 999 001-023, 999 001-059, 999 999	If AGETYPE=1 If AGETYPE=2 If AGETYPE=3 If AGETYPE=4 If AGETYPE=5 If AGETYPE=6 If AGETYPE=9
AGE_BYPASS	Edit flag	0 1	Off (edit passed) On (edit failed, data queried, and verified; AGETYPE must equal "1" for the bypass to be set to "On.")

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

The edits below can be performed at the time of data entry if the EDR already contains the date of death, or if the State allows the funeral director to enter the date of death or a "temporary" date of death. The edits will have to be repeated at the State once the record is accepted.

Whenever an edit fails at data entry, a query screen will appear asking that the discrepancy be resolved.

- 1. Date of Death must be later (greater) than or equal to Date of Birth. If not, record needs to be queried (record not accepted).
- 2. If Date of Death minus Date of Birth indicates that the entered age is off by more than one year, query (record not accepted).
- 3. If AGETYPE is 4 (days) and AGE > 27 days after query to verify entry, then divide by 28, truncate and change AGETYPE to 2.
- 4. If AGETYPE is 2 (months) and AGE>11 after query to verify entry, then divide by 12, truncate and change AGETYPE to 1.

- 5. If AGETYPE is 3 (weeks), always convert to days. Multiply by 7 and change AGETYPE to 4 (days). If converted number is > 27, then see instruction number 12.
- 6. If AGETYPE is 5 (hours) and AGE>23 after query to verify entry, then divide by 24, truncate and change AGETYPE to 4.
- 7. *If AGETYPE is 6 (minutes) and AGE>59 after query to verify entry, then divide by 60, truncate and change AGETYPE to 5.*
- 8. If AGETYPE is unknown and Date of Death minus Date of Birth is greater than 1 year, then set AGETYPE to 1, otherwise set to 9 (unknown.)
- 9. If Date of Birth and Date of Death are the same, age units must be hours or minutes. If age unit is days, AGE must equal 1. If not days, hours or minutes, query. For an EDR, dates and AGETYPE would appear immediately on a query screen. Date of Death may have been accidentally recorded in the Date of Birth item.
- 10. If Date of Birth and Date of Death are one day apart then infant must be one day of age or less: AGE=1 and AGETYPE= 4, or AGE =01-23 and AGETYPE=5, or AGE=01-59 and AGETYPE=6.
- 11. If Date of Birth and Date of Death are between 2 and 27 days apart, then AGETYPE must be 4 and AGE=02-27.
- 12. If Date of Birth and Date of Death are between 28 and 364 days apart, then AGETYPE must be 2 and AGE=01-11.
- 13. If AGE is 12 or less, check Date of Death minus Date of Birth to be sure the correct AGETYPE is recorded. For an EDR, dates and AGETYPE would appear immediately on a query screen for verification.
- 14. IF AGETYPE is 1 (years) and AGE is >125 and the Date of Birth field is recorded as "unknown," then, for an electronic record, the query should occur at the funeral director's level where a screen should appear that asks the funeral director to verify. If verified, the edit bypass field is set to "ON". Records received electronically with age verified as greater than 125 are accepted.
- 15. If AGE is greater than 125 years and calculated age matches recorded age, the edit bypass variable is set to "ON." If calculated age does not match recorded age, query screen should appear and a resolution obtained from the funeral director prior to submission of the EDR. For the paper record, State would have to query.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS:

States may elect to use separate fields for each box on the certificate. The informant's exact response, including, for example, "3 months and 5 days" can be printed electronically for issuing copies.

The following fields are suggested:

Item 4a. AGE1 (years)

Item 4b. AGE2 (months) AGE3 (weeks) AGE4 (days)

Item 4c.

AGE5 (hours) AGE6 (minutes)

States may consider having AGE fields of approximately 15 characters to record string responses such as "a few hours" or "several minutes." These responses would then be retained for certification use if States choose to print certificates from the file. (These types of responses should be discouraged.) These fields will be converted as described below for submission to NCHS.

Several -- 999 A couple of-- 999 A few -- 999 Unknown -- 999

If States elect not to use multiple fields, then they would have one field for the numeric value AGE, one field for the units AGETYPE, and one field for the age edit bypass AGE_BYPASS.

If States elect to have separate AGE and AGETYPE fields for each box 4a, 4b, 4c, then only the highest (lowest number) AGETYPE should be transmitted and the others ignored. For example: If item 4b. is 3 months 12 days, ignore the days and transmit only the AGE =3 and the AGETYPE=2.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
AGETYPE	1	Numeric character string	1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 9
AGE	3	Integer numeric string	001-135, 999
AGE_BYPASS	1	Numeric character string	0, 1

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item 5 Page 1 of 4

Item Titles: **DATE OF BIRTH**

Item Number: 5

Description: The decedent's date of birth

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

Print or type the month, day, and four-digit year of birth. Please spell out the month of birth. Numeric abbreviations are acceptable for the day and year of birth.

If the Date of Birth is unknown, then print "Unknown." If part of Date of Birth is unknown, then enter the known parts and leave the remaining parts blank.

For example, for a person who is born in 1913 but the month and day are not known, print or type 1913. Or if the month and year are known and the day not known, print or type February, "blank," 1913.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Decedent's Date of Birth is to be asked before the funeral director enters the age of the decedent.

The Date of Birth item is a three-field entry with the month, day, and year entered in separate fields.

Funeral director should be able to leave any individual entry field of the date blank and tab to the next entry field.

When the Decedent's Date of Birth item is to be completed, the following message should appear at the top of the screen and remain on the screen until the last field of the date is completed:

If only part of the decedent's date of birth is known, enter the known parts and leave the unknown parts blank.

If the date of birth of the decedent is not known at this time, leave blank.

When the month of birth is to be entered, the following message should appear:

Enter the FULL name of the month the decedent was born.

Any fields left blank will be filled with 9's.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITIONS
DOB_YR	Year of Birth	4 digit year	4 digit year ≤Year of Death
		9999	Unknown
DOB_MO	Month of Birth	January February March April May June July August September October November December All 9's	Unknown
DOB_DY	Day of Birth	01-31 (based on DOB-MO)	January1-31February1-29March1-31April1-30May1-31June1-30July1-31August1-31September1-30October1-31November1-30December1-31

		99	Unknown
AGE_CALC	Calculated age	000-135 999	Unknown

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

EDR

Misspellings are to be automatically corrected.

All blank fields will be converted to all 9's.

If month is February and day = 29, year of birth should be a leap year. If not, an error message should appear and ask that the date be corrected.

Date is compared to temporary date of death already entered or entered by funeral director for the EDR. For the electronic record, the comparison with the date of death is done at the time of data entry. Date of birth must be the same as or prior to date of death. If not, an error message appears with the two dates and indicates that one of the dates must be in error.

Age is calculated using date of birth (completed dates only) and temporary date of death for the EDR. Calculated age will be compared to entered age.

If the field is blank at the time the record is submitted, a query screen for the item is needed. An option to check a box indicating the date is unknown or space to enter a date at this time is needed.

If the "Unknown" box is checked, the record is accepted for filing.

Paper Records

For paper records, the same edits are applied. Edits failed after re-entry through the edit screens will result in a listing of items to be queried and the item will be given a pending query status.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

While the paper document does not have separate fields for each element of the date, it is recommended that the date be entered and stored as three separate fields. States may choose to allow entry of numeric or alphabetic abbreviations for month instead of typing the entire literal.

If states elect to use a database system that has an option of storing dates as "date type variables," then the system must meet the criteria listed under transmission standards.

TRANSLATIONS

If month is entered as a text entry, States will need to translate written months into numeric values as follows:

January	01
February	02
March	03
April	04
May	05
June	06
July	07
August	08
September	09
October	10
November	11
December	12

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
DOB_YR	4	Numeric character string or "date type"	4 digit year <=Year of Death, 9999
DOB_MO	2	Numeric character string or "date type"	01-12, 99
DOB_DY	2	Numeric character string or "date type"	01-31 (based on month), 99

EDI TRANSMISSION

HL 7 Transmission standards will be followed. This is a time date stamped standard in the following format:

YYYY[MM[DD]]

Year must be fully represented with four digits.

Software that stores dates as "date type" must be year 2000 compliant and capable of producing the date in the YYYY..... format and capable of producing messages in the HL7 EDI format.

Item Title: BIRTHPLACE (CITY AND STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY)

Item Number: **6**

Description: Geographic location of the decedent's place of birth.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR PAPER AND ELECTRONIC RECORDS:

Funeral Director

ASK THE INFORMANT: Was _____ born in the United States?

If "Yes,"

ASK: What State or U.S. territory was _____ born in?

Record the name of the State. If not known, record "Unknown."

ASK: What is the name of the city where _____ was born?

Record the name of the city. If not known, then record "Unknown" for city.

If "No,"

ASK: What country was _____ born in?

Record the name of the country.

If respondent indicates both a city and country like Paris, France, record both the name of the country and city. If the informant does not know the country or city but knows it is not the U.S., record "Unknown." If the response is Canada,

ASK: What province was _____ born in?

Record the province in this space as well as the name of the country.

Skip to the next item.

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

Print or type the responses in the appropriate spaces on the certificate. Print or type only the information available. If the decedent was born in the U.S., print or type only the city and State. Do not print or type "United States." If the State is known but not the city, just print the State name. If both the city and State are not known, print or type "Unknown." If the decedent was not born in the U.S. and the country is not known, print or type "Unknown." If the decedent was born in Canada, record the name of the province as well as the country.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

There should be individual entry spaces for city of birth, State of birth, and country of birth. The series of items to be captured with instructions is suggested below.

- If born in the U.S., enter U.S. If not born in the U.S., enter the name of the country of birth.
- If the informant does not know the country, but knows the decedent was not born in the U.S., enter "Unknown."

Country of Decedent's Birth _____

Province of Birth (Canada only) _____

If the decedent was not born in the U.S., skip this next field.

• If the State is not known, enter "Unknown."

State of Decedent's Birth_____

• If the name of the city where the decedent was born is not known, enter "Unknown."

City of Decedent's Birth_____

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME DESCRIPTION

VALUES

DEFINITION

LBPLACE_CNT	Country of birth	Literal
LBPLACE_CTY	City of birth	Literal
LBPLACE_ST	State of birth	Literal
BPLACE_CNT	Country of birth	See Appendix B
BPLACE_PRO	Province of birth (Canada)	Literal
BPLACE_CTY	City of birth	See Appendix C
BPLACE_ST	State of birth	See Appendix D

The city variables are for State use only.

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

- If country is known and is not U.S., then State field must be blank.
- If country is "Unknown," city may be known.
- If country is U.S., city and State may be "Unknown."
- If city is known and State is unknown and cannot be determined, State field should be "Unknown."

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

States may also opt to retain coded fields as well as the literal entries. If coded fields are maintained as well, there are CDC-HISSB standards that should be used. Literals for countries should be assigned two character FIPS 10-4 codes (Appendix B).

States may choose boxes and "incremental browsing" to collect this information. For instance:

Birthplace

- □ Born in the US
- □ Not born in the US
- □ Unknown

If born in the US is checked, then separate items are presented to collect state and city of birth. If not born in the US is checked, then separate items are presented to collect country and province if country is Canada. "Incremental browsing" may be used to facilitate quicker selection of the birthplace. Incremental bowsing refers to the process in which the keyer enters the first or so letter of the state, territory or country and the system automatically presents the list of places beginning with that letter(s). The keyer then can more readily select the correct locale without typing in the rest of the word. For example, for birthplace, when the keyer enters the letter "C: the system would automatically go to where "Cambodia" is on the list. If the keyer enters the letters "Ch," the system would automatically go to where "Chad" is on the list.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

Note: NCHS will now accept all country codes.

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
BPLACE_CNT	2	Alphabetic	Appendix B
BPLACE_ST	2	Alphabetic	Appendix D

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Titles: DECEDENT'S RESIDENCE STATE COUNTY CITY OR TOWN STREET AND NUMBER APT. NO. ZIP CODE INSIDE CITY LIMITS?

Item Numbers: 7a., 7b., 7c., 7d., 7e., 7f., 7g.

Description: The geographic location of the decedent's residence.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

This is the residence address (i.e., place where the decedent actually resided), not the postal address. Do not enter addresses that are post office boxes or rural route numbers. Get the building number and "street" name.

The place of residence is not necessarily the same as "home state" or "legal residence." Never enter a temporary residence such as one used during a visit, business trip, or vacation. Place of residence during a tour of military duty or during attendance at college is considered permanent and should be entered as the place of residence. If the decedent had been living in a facility where an individual usually resides for a long period of time, such as a group home, mental institution, nursing home, penitentiary, or hospital for the chronically ill, report the location of that facility in item 7.

If the decedent was an infant who never resided at home, the place of residence is that of the parent(s) or legal guardian. Never use an acute care hospital's location as the place of residence for any infant.

If the decedent was a homeless person, enter as much of the residence as is known. For example, only the city, state and country may be known.

If the "street" name has a direction as a prefix, enter the prefix in front of the street name. If the "street name" has a direction after the name, enter the direction after the name.

Examples: South Main Street. Enter the name as South Main. Walker Street NW. Enter the name as Walker NW.

Item 7d. Street and Number Item 7e. Apt. No.

ASK THE INFORMANT: What is the "street" address of _____'s residence?

Print the number of building, then the name of any pre-direction, then the "street name," then the street designator along with any post-directions.

Examples of the street designator are words like Street, Avenue, Road, Circle, Court etc.

Print the apartment or room number.

Item 7c. City or Town Item 7g. Inside City Limits

ASK THE INFORMANT: What is the name of the city, town or other place of residence where _____ resided?

Print the name of the city, town, or other place of residence ______.

ASK THE INFORMANT: Is ______'s place of residence inside the city or town limits? (check the appropriate box). If it is not known if the residence is inside the city or town limits, print "Unknown" in the space.

Inside City Limits

 Image: Second system

 Image: Se

Item 7f. Zip Code

ASK THE INFORMANT: What is the zip code of _____'s residence?

Print the Zip code_____.

The 9 digit Zip code is preferred over the 5 digit Zip code.

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

If the decedent was not a resident of the U.S. or its territories, leave this item blank.

Item 7a. Residence-State

This item is where the U.S. States and territories and the provinces of Canada are recorded.

ASK THE INFORMANT: What is the State, territory or province where _____ resided?

Print the U.S. State or territory. If a Canadian province or territory, print the name of the province or territory followed by " / Canada."

Item 7b. County

ASK: What is the name of the county where _____ resided?

If the decedent resided in any country other than the United States and its territories, leave this item blank.

Print the name of the County _____.

Item (not on certificate) Country of Residence

If the decedent was obviously a resident of the US or its territories, <u>do not ask</u> the country of residence. Usually the informant will indicate a foreign country or US territory of residence early in the interview.

If the decedent was not a resident of the US and the decedent's country of residence has not been mentioned then,

ASK: What is the name of the country where _____ resided?

Print the name of the country or US territory item 7a.(State). If the informant does not know the name of the country, leave the item blank.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

The collection of the decedent's residence data should be set up to maximize the efficient use of GIS coding technology in order to improve the geographic allocation of these events. Two options for recording the street address are provided. In the second option, the street address will have to be parsed to separate out the pre- and post-directionals. Space in the State data files

for the extended zip codes, latitude and longitude coordinates and centroids will have to be allowed.

PREFERRED METHOD

If the "street" name has a direction as a prefix, enter the prefix in the space labeled "predirectional." If the "street" name has a direction after the name, enter the suffix in the space labeled "post-directional."

> Examples: South Main Street. Enter the name as Main and the predirection as South. Walker Street NW. Enter the name as Walker and NW in the postdirectional space.

If there are no pre- or post-directions, leave these spaces blank.

OPTIONAL ACCEPTABLE METHOD

If the "street" name has a direction as a prefix, enter the prefix in front of the street name. If the "street" name has a direction after the name, enter the direction after the name.

> Examples: South Main Street. Enter the name as South Main. Walker Street NW. Enter the name as Walker NW.

While all the residence fields are being completed, the following general instructions should be on the screen.

- Residence of the decedent is the place the decedent actually resided.
- Never enter a temporary residence such as one used during a visit, business trip, or vacation.
- Place of residence during a tour of military duty or attendance at college should be entered as the place of residence.
- For decedents who lived in a group home, nursing home, mental institution, penitentiary, or hospital for the chronically ill, report the location of the facility as the place of residence.
- If the decedent was an infant who never resided at home, the place of residence is that of the parents.
- If the decedent was homeless person, enter as much of the address as is known. For example, only the city, state, and country may be known.

Data entry should be set up in the order identified below. When each item is to be completed, specific instructions will appear. These are listed below.

- 1. Building number _____
- Pre-directional ______
 Name of the "street" ______

- 4. Street designator e.g., street avenue, etc.
- 5. Post-directional _____
- 6. Apartment or room number ____
- 7. Name of the city, town, or other place of residence _____
- 8. Is decedent's place of residence inside the city or town limits?
 - Yes
 - □ No
 - □ Unknown
- 9. Zip code of the above address (either 5 or 9 digits)
- 10. County of the decedent's residence
- 11. U.S. State, U.S. Territory, or Canadian Province of the residence _____
- 12. Decedent's country of residence

When item 1 "Building number" is to be completed, the following instructions should appear:

Enter the building number assigned to the decedent's residence. Do not record a R.R. number or P.O. box. If the number is unknown, enter "Unknown."

When item 2 "Pre-directional" is to be completed, the following instructions should appear.

If the "street" name has a direction as a prefix, enter the prefix in the space labeled "pre-directional."

Example: South Main Street. Enter the predirection as South.

If there is no pre-direction, leave this space blank.

When item 3 "Street name" is to be completed, the following instructions should appear.

Enter the "street" name of the decedent's residence. Do not enter a R.R. number.

When item 4 "Street designator" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

Enter the street designator. Examples of the street designators are words like Street, Avenue, Road, Circle, Court etc.

When item 5 "Post directional" is to be completed, the following instructions should appear.

If the "street" name has a direction after the name, enter the suffix in the space labeled "post-directional."

Example: Walker Street NW. Enter NW in the post-directional space.

If there is no post-direction, leave this space blank.

When item 6 "Apartment number" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If there is no apartment or room number associated with this residence, leave the item blank.

When item 7 "Name of city or town" is to be completed, no instructions are needed.

When item 8 "Inside city limits" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If uncertain if the residence is inside the city or town limits, check the "Unknown" box.

When item 9 "Zip code" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If only the 5 digit Zip code is known, report that.

If the decedent was not a resident of the U.S. or its territories, leave this item blank.

If the decedent's country of residence is unknown, enter "Unknown."

When item 10 "County of residence" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If the decedent resided in any country other than the United States or its Territories, leave this item blank.

When item 11 "U.S. State, U.S. territory, Canadian province, or Canadian territory" is to be completed, the following instructions should appear.

Enter the U.S. State or U.S. territory.

If the decedent resided in a Canadian province or Canadian territory, enter the name of the province or territory.

If the decedent resided in any country other than the U.S., its Territories, or Canada, leave this item blank.

When item 12 "Country of residence" is to be completed, the following instructions should appear: Country of residence need not appear if a state, territory, or province is entered. A table of states, territories, and provinces should be examined and the correct country autofilled.

If a valid U.S. State or U.S. territory was entered in the previous item, "United States" will automatically be entered.

If a valid Canadian province or Canadian territory was entered in the previous item, "Canada" will automatically be entered.

If the decedent is not a resident of the U.S., its territories, or Canada, enter the name of the decedent's country of residence.

If the decedent's country of residence is unknown, enter "unknown."

OR (Alternate Format)

- 1 Building
- 2. Name of the "street"
- 3. Street designator e.g., street, avenue, etc._____
- 4. Apartment or room number _____
- 5. Name of the city, town, or other place of residence _____
- 6. Is decedent's place of residence inside the city or town limits?
 - ☐ Yes☐ No☐ Unknown
- 7. Zip code of the above address (either 5 or 9 digits)
- 8. County of the decedent's residence _____
- 9. U.S. State, U.S. Territory, or Canadian Province of the residence _____
- 10. Decedent's country of residence

Instructions for the optional method

When item 1 "Building" is to be completed, the following instructions should appear.

Enter the street number assigned to the decedent's residence. Do not record a R.R. number or P.O. box. If the number is unknown, enter "Unknown."

When item 2 "Name of street" is to be completed, the following instructions should appear.

Enter the "street" name of the decedent's residence. Do not enter a R.R. number.

If the "street" name has a direction as a prefix, enter the prefix in front of the street name. If the "street" name has a direction after the name, enter the direction after the name.

Examples: South Main Street. Enter the name as South Main. Walker Street NW. Enter the name as Walker NW.

When item 3 "Street designator" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

Enter the street designator. Examples of the street designator are words like Street, Avenue, Road, Circle, Court, etc.

When item 4 "Apartment number" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If there is no apartment or room number associated with this residence, leave the item blank.

When item 5 "City or town" is to be completed, no instructions are needed.

When item 6 "Inside city limits" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If uncertain if the residence is inside the city or town limits, check the "Unknown" box.

When item 7 "Zip code" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If only the 5 digit Zip code is known, report that.

If the decedent was not a resident of the U.S. or its territories, leave this item blank.

If the decedent's country of residence is unknown, enter "Unknown."

When item 8 "County of residence" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If the decedent resided in any country other than the United States or its territories, leave this item blank.

When item 9 "U.S. State, U.S. territory, Canadian province, or Canadian territory" is to be completed, the following instructions should appear.

Enter the U.S. State or U.S. territory.

If the decedent resided in a Canadian province or Canadian territory, enter the name of the province or territory.

If the decedent resided in any country other than the U.S., its territories, or Canada, leave this item blank.

When item 10 "Country of residence" is to be completed, the following instructions should appear: Country of residence need not appear if a state, territory, or province is entered. A table of states, territories, and provinces should be examined and the correct country autofilled.

If a valid U.S. State or U.S. territory was entered in the previous item, "United States" will automatically be entered.

If a valid Canadian province or Canadian territory was entered in the previous item, "Canada" will automatically be entered.

If the decedent is not a resident of the U.S., its territories, or Canada, enter the name of the decedent's country of residence.

If the decedent's country of residence is unknown, enter "unknown."

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITIONS
STNUM	Street number		
PREDIR	Pre-directional		
STNAME	Street name		
STDESIG			
	Street designator		
POSTDIR	Post-directional		
UNUM	Unit or apartment number		
CITY	City or Town name		
CITYC	City or Town code		See Appendix C
ZIP	Zip Code		
COUNTY	County		
COUNTYC	County code		See Appendix C
STATE	State/Province		
STATEC	State/Province code		See Appendix D
COUNTRY	Country		
COUNTRYC	Country code		See Appendix B
LIMITS	Inside city limits	Y	Yes
	-	Ν	No
		U	Unknown

TRANSLATIONS Response Mapping (examples)

Response

Maps to values

Country Name	FIPS 10-4 two character codes (Appendix B, to be superceded by NCHS, Instruction manual, Part 8A)
State/Province Name	FIPS 5-2 two character codes or Canadian two character postal codes (Appendix D, to be superceded by NCHS Part 8A)
City/Town Name	FIPS 55-3 five digit place codes (Appendix C, to be superceded by NCHS Part 8A)
County Name	FIPS 6-4 three digit County codes (Appendix C, to be superceded by NCHS Part 8A)

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

- 1. If country is unknown, then city, county and State may also be unknown. Do not run any table look-ups for city, county or State.
- 2. If country is known and is not the U.S. or Canada, then city, county, and State/Province may be blank.
- *3. If country is Canada, city and county may be blank, but run table look-ups for State/Province.*

The Province is checked against Canadian Postal Codes (Appendix B). If not in table and if it is an electronic record, a message should appear asking that the name be checked. Enter revised data; if edit fails again, code Province to "unknown." Keep literal. For a paper record, automatically reject and follow-up with the funeral director. If rejected a second time, code Province to "unknown."

4. If country is the U.S., run table look-ups for State/Province, County, and city.

State is checked in FIPS 5-2. If not in table and if it is an electronic record, a message should appear asking that the name be checked. Enter revised data; if edit fails again, code State to "unknown." Keep literal. For a paper record, automatically reject and follow-up with the funeral director. If rejected a second time, code State to "unknown."

The city name is checked in FIPS 55-3 name table. If not in table and if it is an electronic record, a message should appear asking that the name be checked. Enter revised data; if edit fails again, code city to "unknown." Keep the literals. For a paper record, automatically reject and follow-up with the funeral director. If rejected a second time, code city to "unknown."

Code County using FIPS 6-4. If not in table, then reject record for review and/or follow-up. If electronic record, reject at funeral home. Error message should indicate that the county is not listed, please check and re-enter. Record cannot be printed or filed without a county entered. "Unknown" is an acceptable entry for found, unidentified bodies, and foreign residents.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

If all components of residence are unknown, use place of occurrence as place of residence for statistical purposes. States may wish to keep the record unknown for legal files. It is recommended that States keep this information in as detailed a format as possible. See the recommended electronic format below. For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to reflect the detail of the electronic record. If States elect to use GIS on these data then space in the State data file will be needed for the derived variables of latitude, longitude, centroid and extended nine-digit zip code.

ELECTRONIC RECORD

For the purpose of recording and printing certified copies from the electronic file and for geocoding the record, it is recommended that the address field be separated into fields as described below. These fields generally correspond to the CDC-HISSB recommendations. However, the field lengths do not correspond to the recommendations because the literal entries need to be captured. If a State desires, the literal entries can be transposed to abbreviations for purposes of compacting the file using standard abbreviations as recommended in the HISSB standards. States may wish to collect zip code to the ninth digit when known rather than just five.

Suggested field names are:

DESCRIPTION	NAME	<u>LENGTH</u>
Street number	STNUM	10
Pre-directional	PREDIR	10
Street name	STNAME	28
Street designator	STDESIG	10
Post-directional	POSTDIR	10
Unit or apartment number	UNUM	7
City or Town name	CITY	28
Zip Code	ZIP	9
County	COUNTY	28

State/Province	STATE	28
Country	COUNTRY	28

States may also opt to retain coded fields as well as the literal entries. If coded fields are maintained as well, there are HISSB standards that should be used. Literals for countries should be assigned codes using FIPS 10-4 using the two character codes for nations (Appendix B). County should be coded using three digit FIPS 6-4 codes (Appendix C). City of residence should be transmitted to NCHS using FIPS 55-3 five digit codes (Appendix C). State/Province should be coded using two character codes (FIPS 5-2 and Canadian postal codes, see Appendix D).

Note that new FIPS 10-4 tables are issued regularly. As new FIPS 10-4 tables are issued, new codes should be added, but do not replace existing codes. The old codes are needed for consistency.

"Incremental browsing" may be used to facilitate quicker selection of the state or country of residence. Incremental bowsing refers to the process in which the keyer enters the first or so letter of the state, territory or country and the system automatically presents the list of places beginning with that letter(s). The keyer then can more readily select the correct locale without typing in the rest of the word. For example, for birthplace, when the keyer enters the letter "C: the system would automatically go to where "Cambodia" is on the list. If the keyer enters the letters "Ch," the system would automatically go to where "Chad" is on the list.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

States that elect to use a GIS coding process prior to submission of data to NCHS shall replace the codes for city, town, or other place as well as county codes with those derived from the GIS process.

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>VALUES</u>
CITYCCity/TownCOUNTYCCountySTATECState/ProvinceCOUNTRYCCountryLIMITSInside City Limits	5 3 2 2	Numeric Numeric Alphabetic Alphabetic Alphabetic	Appendix C Appendix C Appendix D Appendix B Y, N, U

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title:	EVER IN THE ARMED FORCES?		
	(Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)		

Item Number: 8

Description: Information on whether or not the deceased was ever in the armed forces.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

ASK THE INFORMANT: Was ______ever in the armed forces? Check the appropriate box in item 8.

□ Yes

 \square No

If it is not known if the deceased was ever in the armed forces, write "Unknown."

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

The entry screen should appear as below.

Ever in armed forces?

- □ Yes
- □ No
- □ Unknown

PROCESSING VARIABLE:

NAMES	DESCRIPTION	LENGTH	VALUES	DEFINITION

ARMF	Decedent in armed forces	1	Y	Yes
			Ν	No
			U	Unknown
EDITS:				

PAPER RECORDS

Records should be queried if "Ever in the armed forces" item is blank.

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

Must be a valid code.

Item Title: MARITAL STATUS

Item Number: 9

Description: Current marital status of the decedent.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

ASK THE INFORMANT: What was the marital status of the decedent at the time of death? NOTE: Just because a spouse may be the informant does not preclude the possibility of married but separated.

- "Annulled and not remarried" and "never previously married" are considered "Never Married."
- "Not remarried" and "married previously" are classified as how the previous marriage terminated (Widowed, Divorced).
- "Common Law marriage" is considered "Married."
- "Indian marriage" is considered "Married."

Check one and only one category on the certificate.

- □ Married
- □ Married but separated
- \Box Widowed (and not remarried)
- Divorced (and not remarried)
- □ Never Married
- Unknown

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

The marital status item is completed by selecting one response from the menu.

Menu for Marital Status of the Decedent

- □ Married
- □ Married but separated
- □ Widowed (and not remarried)
- □ Divorced (and not remarried)
- □ Never Married
- □ Unknown
- □ Not Obtainable

Instructions to be included in the help function.

Information not available:

- Check the "Not obtainable" box only when there is no knowledgeable informant or other source for this information.
- Check the "Unknown" box only when there is an informant, and the informant does not know the marital status of the decedent.

Special Cases

- "Annulled, not remarried" and "never previously married" select "Never Married."
- "Not remarried" and "married previously" select the item reflecting how the previous marriage terminated ("Widowed," "Divorced").
- "Common Law marriage" select "Married."
- "Indian marriage" select "Married."

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>VALUES</u>	DEFINITION
MARITAL	Marital status	М	Married
		А	Married but separated
		W	Widowed
		D	Divorced
		S	Never married
		Ν	Not obtainable
		U	Unknown

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
MARITAL _BYPASS	Edit Flag	0	OFF (edit passed)
		1	ON (edit failed, data queried and verified)
		2	ON (edit failed, data queried but not verified)
		3	ON (edit failed, review needed)
		4	ON (edit failed, query needed) (paper only)

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

Electronic record must contain one of the valid responses indicated above. If the funeral director skips this item for completion later, a query screen will appear before the record can be printed or filed. The query screen is the same as the initial entry screen. The header for the screen however will indicate that one of the categories below must be selected before the record can be printed or filed. The item cannot be left blank.

In addition, if the age of the decedent is less than 12 years of age (using calculated age) and marital status is any response but "never married," a message appears asking the funeral director to check the marital status.

This automated edit asks the funeral director to verify or change the marital status. If a change to this item is made, the edit is immediately rerun. If the edit still fails, the record is accepted.

The age item is not checked because both the recorded age and calculated age have already been checked for consistency; thus, it is very unlikely that an incorrect age would cause the edit to fail.

SAMPLE ERROR MESSAGE AND QUERY SCREENS

The information entered indicates that the decedent was less than 12 years of age and marital status was ______. Please review the information and complete the screen below.

The decedent's marital status was recorded as: _____

- □ Incorrect
- □ Correct
- \Box Not able to verify

If the incorrect box is checked, the marital status menu appears and a message asks that a choice be made from the menu.

Edit bypass flags

ELECTRONIC RECORD

The edit bypass flag default is OFF-0. When the initial edit is run and the data pass the edit, the bypass flag remains at OFF-0.

When the edit fails, the edit bypass flag is set to ON-3. An error message and query screen then appears. The edit bypass flag is then reset to a value determined by the response to the query (see detail below).

If the "Correct" box is checked, the edit bypass flag is reset to ON-1 (edit failed, data verified).

If the "Not able to verify" box is checked, the edit bypass flag is set to ON-2 (queried but not verified).

If the "Incorrect" box is checked, the edit is run with the new data. If the edit fails, the bypass flag is set to ON-1 (queried and verified). If the edit passes, the flag is set to OFF-0.

PAPER RECORD

Records filed with marital status blank or with an improper entry are queried. If there is no response to the query, assign the "Unknown" code.

The edit bypass flag default is OFF-0. When the initial edit is run and the data pass the edit, the bypass flag remains OFF-0.

When the edit fails, the edit bypass flag is set to ON-3. Data from the paper record must then be re-keyed. If re-keyed data pass the edit, the bypass flag is reset to OFF-0. If re-keyed data fail the edit, the bypass flag is reset to ON-4, flagging the record to query the funeral director. If the state does not query the funeral director the flag remains at ON-4.

In addition, for paper records, if age is less than 12 years of age (use calculated age) and marital status is any response but "never married," the funeral director should be queried to check the Date of Birth and Marital Status field entries for possible errors.

If the funeral director verifies that the data are correct, the bypass flag is reset to ON-1. If there is no response to the funeral director query, the bypass flag is reset to ON-2. If the funeral director's response to the query still fails the edit, the bypass flag is set to ON-1.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

States may want to keep these MARITAL STATUS codes N and U for monitoring funeral directors' responses to this item.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

For NCHS transmission, values of N (not obtainable) and U (unknown) are combined into one value U for "Not Classifiable."

The value of "3" for the MARITAL_BYPASS variable used for processing edits is not an allowable value when transmitting data to NCHS.

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>VALUES</u>
MARITAL	1	Alpha character string	M, A, W, D, S, U
MARITAL _BYPASS	5 1	Numeric character string	0,1,2,4

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: **SURVING SPOUSE'S NAME (If wife give name prior to first marriage)** (Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)

Item Number: 10

Description: The name of the surviving spouse

Sources of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director:

If the deceased was not married at the time of death, leave this item blank.

This item is sometimes subject to fraudulent entries either by design or unknowingly (non- recognized common law marriages). Usually this will occur when an informant pretends to be the surviving spouse of a decedent that either is not married, or is married to another person at the time of death. If there is any suspicion about the marital situation try and check it out before entering the surviving spouse's name.

In all cases enter as much of the name as is known by the informant and enter "unknown" in any of the fields where part of the name is not known.

If the informant is the surviving female spouse,

ASK: What was your name prior to your first marriage?

Print or type the name as provided by the surviving spouse (First, Middle, and Last Names including suffix).

If the informant is the surviving male spouse,

ASK: What is your name?

Print or type the name as provided by the surviving spouse (First, Middle, and Last Names including suffix).

If the informant is not the surviving spouse and the deceased was a married male,

ASK THE INFORMANT: What was _____''s wife's name prior to her first marriage?

If the informant answers that they do not know, ask if they can find out. If the answer is no they cannot find out.

Print or type "Unknown" in the space.

If the informant is going to try and find out the surviving spouses name before her first marriage leave the space blank at this time.

If a name is provided, print or type the name as provided by the informant (First, Middle, and Last Names including suffix).

If the informant is not the surviving spouse and the deceased was a married female,

ASK THE INFORMANT: What is _____'s husband's name?

If the informant answers that they do not know, ask if they can find out. If the answer is no, they cannot find out.

Print or type "Unknown" in the space.

If the informant is going to try and find out the surviving spouses name, leave the space blank at this time.

If a name is provided, print or type the name as provided by the informant (First, Middle, and Last Names including suffix).

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

See the above for obtaining the surviving spouse's name

EDR Developer

The paper death certificate does not have separate boxes for the surviving spouse's names. It is recommended that the EDR have as a minimum separate fields for the first name(s)/middle name(s), last name(s)/and last name suffix. The screen should also have a check box for unknown and pending. If part of the name is known enter that part of the name and "unknown" for the part(s) that are not known.

Developers may want to record or separate first and middle names depending on state requirements.

Developers may elect use a single name entry field and parse the names for storage if acceptable by the state. Developers may just use a single name field for collection and storage depending on state needs.

The surviving spouse's name screen should appear only if the marital status item indicates the deceased is currently married (responses married now, married but separated). For any other responses, the item should be skipped.

When completing the first name/ middle name entry box, the following message should pop up and not obscure the item completion area.

IF YOU NEED HELP, CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

Initials

If the box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Initials

If the informant indicates only a first initial such as "E. Mary Jones," enter the E followed by a period. If the informant indicates two initials such as H.S. Smith, enter each initial followed by a period.

When completing the last name entry, the following message should pop up.

IF YOU NEED HELP, CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

Multiple last names
 Special characters in last names
 Last name suffixes

If the first help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Multiple last names

If more than one last name is given separated by a hyphen, enter exactly as given with the hyphen. If there is more than one last name and no hyphen, enter the two names with a space between them.

If the second help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Special characters in last names

If the last name has a space or apostrophe following prefixes, such as Mac Pherson or O'Toole, enter as given with the space or apostrophe.

If the third help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Last name suffixes

Suffixes and generation identifiers are to be entered in the last name field.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>VALUES</u>
SSPFNAME	First /middle names	100	Alpha characters
SSPLNAME	Last name/Suffixes	50	Alpha characters

EDITS

BOTH ELECTRONIC AND PAPER RECORDS

Name fields must contain English alphabetic characters and any accent or special characters as determined by the state, or be blank.

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

If the "Unknown" box is checked, the field should be blank If the "Pending" box is checked, the review screen should contain the item. If the name cannot be obtained, the "Unknown" box should be checked.

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

It is recommended that states keep name information in as detailed a format as possible. For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to be the same as those for the electronic record.

Item Title: FATHER'S NAME

Item Number: 11

Description: The name of the decedent's father. Includes first name, middle name, last name, and suffixes. Do not include AKA's.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source:	Informant
Other Acceptable Sources:	Legal documents or other records

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

NCHS only gets names for National Death Index (NDI) use. The father's surname or last name is useful in determining if there is a match in the NDI.

It is suggested that you have the informant check the spelling and order of names before entering the name into the computer.

The name must consist of English alphabetic characters and any accent marks or special characters as determined by the state.

If the father's name cannot be determined, enter "Unknown" in the name field. Enter the known parts of the name.

ASK THE INFORMANT

What was _____'s father's complete legal name starting with the first name?

Record the name provided by the informant on a separate sheet of paper and verify the name, spelling, and order of the names with the informant.

Once the name is verified, print or type the name on the certificate.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

Funeral Director

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

It is suggested that you have the informant check the spelling and order of names before entering the name into the computer.

The name must consist of English alphabetic characters and any accent marks or special characters as determined by the state.

ASK THE INFORMANT:

What was _____'s father's legal name starting with the first name?

Record the name provided by the informant and go over the name with the informant to be sure what should go in the first name field, the middle name field and the last name field.

EDR Developer

While the paper death certificate does not have separate boxes for the names of the decedent's father, the EDR may have separate fields for first, middle, last name, and last name suffix.

When the name screen appears, display the following at the top of the screen until all the name fields are completed.

When completing the first name entry box or the middle name entry box, the following message should pop up.

IF YOU NEED HELP, CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- □ Help on multiple first or middle names
- □ Initials
- □ Religious names and titles
- □ No first or middle names

If the first help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Multiple first or middle names

If the informant indicates two first names separated by a space, such as "Billy Ray Carter," verify that "Ray" is part of the first name and is not a middle name.

Enter the two first names with a blank space between them.

If several middle names are given, enter all with a space between the names.

If the second help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Initials

If the informant indicates that the person uses a first initial such as "E. Charles Jones," try to obtain the whole first name.

If the name can be obtained enter the whole first name. If not, enter just the initial followed by a period.

If the informant indicates two initials and a last name such as "H.S. Green," determine if these are a first and middle initial, or two first initials with no middle name or initial. Try to obtain the whole name(s).

If the names can be obtained, enter the whole names in the appropriate spaces. If there are no whole names then enter the initials in the appropriate spaces. Each initial should be followed by a period.

If the third help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Religious names and titles

If there is a title preceding the name, such as "Doctor," do not enter the title in any of the name fields.

For religious names such as "Brother John Francis," enter "Brother John" in the first name field.

If the fourth help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

No first or middle names

If the name is unknown, leave the first and middle name fields blank and enter only the last name.

When the last name entry box is being completed, the following message should pop up:

IF YOU NEED HELP, CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- □ Multiple last names
- □ Unknown last name
- □ Special characters in last names
- □ Last name suffixes

If the first help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Multiple last names

If more than one last name is given separated by a hyphen, enter exactly as given with the hyphen. If there is more than one last name and no hyphen, enter the two names with a space between them.

If the second help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Unknown last name

If the last name is unknown, enter "unknown" in the last name field and leave the other fields blank.

If the third help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Special characters in last names

If the last name has a space or apostrophe following prefixes, such as Mac Pherson or O'Toole, enter as given with the space or apostrophe.

If the fourth help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Last name suffixes

Suffixes and generation identifiers are to be entered in the suffix field.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
FGNAME	First name	Alpha characters	
FMNAME	Middle name	Alpha characters	
FLNAME	Last name	Alpha characters	
FSUFF	Last name suffix	Alpha characters	

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

BOTH ELECTRONIC AND PAPER RECORDS

The name must consist of English alphabetic characters and any accent marks or special characters as determined by the state.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

It is recommended that states keep name information in as detailed a format as possible. See the recommended electronic format below. States may want to design their paper certificate or the instructions to facilitate the separation of first names, middle names, and last names. For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to be the same as those for the electronic record.

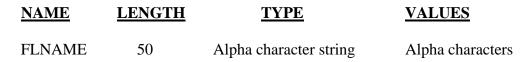
<u>NAME</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
FGNAME	50	Alpha character string	Alpha characters
FMNAME	50	Alpha character string	Alpha characters
FLNAME	50	Alpha character string	Alpha characters
FSUFF	20	Alpha character string	Alpha characters

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

NCHS only uses the father's last name or surname. This field may be sent for all records, but it is required for female decedents and any male decedents with different last names than their fathers.

Eliminate any punctuation characters after initials.

VARIABLES:



Transmitted to NCHS for NDI application only.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title:MOTHER'S NAME PRIOR TO FIRST
MARRIAGE (First, Middle, Last, Suffix)

(Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)

Item Number: 12

Description: The name of the decedent's mother prior to first marriage.

Sources of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director:

If the informant is the surviving female spouse,

In all cases if part of the name is known enter that part of the name and "unkown" for the part(s) that are not known.

ASK: What was your husband's mother's name prior to her first marriage?

If the informant answers that they do not know, ask if they can find out. If the answer is no they cannot find out.

Print or type "Unknown" in the space.

If the informant is going to try and find out name of her husband's mother before her first marriage leave the space blank at this time.

Print or type the name as provided by the surviving spouse (First, Middle, and Last Names including suffix).

If the informant is the surviving male spouse,

ASK: What was your wife's mother's name prior to her first marriage?

If the informant answers that they do not know, ask if they can find out. If the answer is no they cannot find out.

Print or type "Unknown" in the space.

If the informant is going to try and find out his wife's mother's name before her first marriage leave the space blank at this time.

Print or type the name as provided by the surviving spouse (First, Middle, and Last Names including suffix).

If the informant is not the surviving spouse,

ASK THE INFORMANT: What was _____'s mother's name prior to her first marriage?

If the informant answers that they do not know, ask if they can find out. If the answer is no they cannot find out.

Print or type "Unknown" in the space.

If the informant is going to try and find out the decedent's mother's name before her first marriage leave the space blank at this time.

If a name is provided, print or type the name as provided by the informant (First, Middle, and Last Names including suffix).

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

See the above for obtaining the decedent's mother's name prior to first marriage.

EDR Developer

The paper death certificate does not have separate boxes for the decedent's mother's names prior to first marriage. It is recommended that the EDR have separate fields for the first name(s), middle name(s), last name(s), and last name suffix. The screen should also have a check box for unknown and pending.

In all cases if part of the name is known enter that part of the name and "unkown" for the part(s) that are not known.

Developers may elect use a single name entry field and parse the names for storage if acceptable by the state.

When completing the first name entry box or the middle name entry box, the following message should pop up and not obscure the item completion area.

IF YOU NEED HELP, CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

Help on multiple first or middle namesInitials

If the first help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Multiple first or middle names

If two first names separated by a space, such as "Mary Louise Carter" are indicated, verify that "Louise" is part of the first name and is not a middle name.

Enter the two first names with a blank space between them.

If several middle names are given, enter all with a space between the names.

If the second help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Initials

If the informant indicates only a first initial such as "E. Mary Jones," enter the E followed by a period.

If the informant indicates two initials and a last name such as "H.S. Green," determine if these are a first and middle initial, or two first initials with no middle name or initial.

Enter the initials in the appropriate spaces. Each initial should be followed by a period.

When completing the last name entry, the following message should pop up.

IF YOU NEED HELP, CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

Multiple last names

Special characters in last names

Last name suffixes

If the first help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Multiple last names

If more than one last name is given separated by a hyphen, enter exactly as given with the hyphen. If there is more than one last name and no hyphen, enter the two names with a space between them.

If the second help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Special characters in last names

If the last name has a space or apostrophe following prefixes, such as Mac Pherson or O'Toole, enter as given with the space or apostrophe.

If the third help box is checked, the following instruction appears:

Last name suffixes

Suffixes and generation identifiers are to be entered in the suffix field.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>LENGTH</u>	VALUES
MFNAME	First name	50	Alpha characters
MMNAME	Middle name	50	Alpha characters
MLNAME	Last name	50	Alpha characters
MLNSUFF	Last name suffix	20	Alpha characters

EDITS

BOTH ELECTRONIC AND PAPER RECORDS

Name fields must contain English alphabetic characters and any accent marks or special characters as determined by the state, or be blank.

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

If the "Unknown" box is checked, the field should be blank If the "Pending" box is checked, the review screen should contain the item. If the name cannot be obtained, the "Unknown" box should be checked.

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

It is recommended that states keep name information in as detailed a format as possible. For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to be the same as those for the electronic record.

Item Title: **INFORMANT'S NAME**

(Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)

Item Number: 13a

Description: The informant's name

Sources of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Print or type the informant's name.

In all cases enter as much of the name as is known and "unknown" for the part(s) of the name that are not known.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

Enter the informant's name.

EDR Developer

The paper death certificate does not have separate boxes for the informant's name.

The EDR should have at a minimum separate fields for the first /middle name(s), last name(s) (surname).

Developers may want to record or separate first and middle names depending on state requirements.

Developers may elect to record the names in separate fields or to parse the names after entry to a single field to separate the first/middle(s) from the last name.

In all cases enter as much of the name as is known and "unknown" for the part(s) of the name that are not known.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	LENGTH	VALUES
INFOFFNAME	First name and middle name	100	Alpha characters
INFOLNAME	Last name	50	Alpha characters

BOTH ELECTRONIC AND PAPER RECORDS

Name fields must contain English alphabetic characters and any accent marks or special characters as determined by the state.

There must be an entry in the last name field. The first/middle name field can be blank

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

It is recommended that states keep name information in as detailed a format as possible. For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to be the same as those for the electronic record.

Item Title: INFORMANT'S MAILING ADDRESS STREET AND NUMBER CITY STATE ZIP CODE (Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)

Item Number: 13c

Description: The informant's mailing address

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS:

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

This is the mailing or postal address of the informant.

Print or type the number of building, any apartment number, then the name of any pre-direction, then the street name, along with any post-directions, then the street designator.

Examples of street designator are words like Street, Avenue, Road, Circle, Court etc.

If the mailing address is a post office box enter that here as well.

Print or type the name of the city, town, or other location.

Print or type the USA State or Territory.

If a Canadian Province or Territory, print or type the name of the province or territory followed by " / Canada."

If the mailing address is any other foreign country, print or type the name of the country.

Print or type the 5 digit Zip code or the nine digit Zip code if known.

If the deceased was not a resident of the USA or its territories, leave this item Blank.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

For the name of the city town or location, State, U.S. Territory, or Canadian Province or Name of Country, as an entry is made, incremental browsing of possible names appropriate to the space is allowed

Data entry should be set up in the order identified below corresponding to item 13c on the certificate. When some items are to be completed, specific instructions are required to appear

Same as residence

If this box is checked the EDR system should transfer the corresponding items from the decedent's residence item (item 7a-g) to the appropriate processing variables in accordance with a table identified under translations below. The system then should move to the next item.

7. Name of country if not USA:_____

When item 2 "Apartment number" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If there is no apartment, leave the item blank.

When item 3 "P.O. Box" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If there is no P.O. Box number, leave this item blank.

When item 6 "Zip code" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If the decedent was not a resident of the USA or its territories, leave this item blank.

If the decedent's country of residence is unknown, enter unknown

When item 7 "Name of country if not U.S.A." is to be completed, the following instructions should appear.

If the decedent was a resident of the USA, leave this item blank.

If the decedent was not a resident of the USA, enter the name of the decedent's country of residence.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>VALUES</u>
ISTNAME	Complete number and street name	70	Alpha character
IAPT	Apartment number	7	Alpha character
ICITY	City or Town name	28	Alpha character
ISTATE	State, Territory or Province	28	Alpha character
IZIP	Zip Code	9	Numeric character
COUNTRY	Country	28	Alpha character

TRANSLATIONS

Response Mapping (examples) if "same as residence" box is checked.

<u>Residence</u> <u>Response</u>	Maps to Mailing address
Street number, pre-directional, street name, Post-directional, and street designator (variables: <u>(</u> STNUM,PREDIR,STNAME,POSTDIR,STDESIC	variable ISTNAME
Unit or apartment number (variable UNUM)	variable IAPT
City or Town name (variable CITY)	variable ICITY
State or Province Name (variable STATE)	variable ISTATE
Country Name (variable COUNTRY)	variable ICOUNTRY
Zip code (variable ZIP)	variable IZIP

EDITS

- 1. If country is known and is not USA, then city and State fields may be blank.
- 2. If USA and there is a response to city, town or location and zip code, check for valid zip code.

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to reflect the detail of the electronic record.

States may also opt to retain coded fields as well as the literal entries. If coded fields are maintained as well, ISO standards should be used. See the translation below.

Response Mapping (examples) if states elect to code this item

<u>Response</u>	Maps to values
Country Name	ISO two character codes (Appendix A)
State or Province Name	FIPS 5-2 two character codes or Canadian two character postal codes (Appendix B)
City/Town, Location Name	FIPS 55-3 five digit place codes (Appendix C)

Item Title: PLACE OF DEATH

Item Number: 14

Description: The physical location where the decedent died.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Funeral Director

Other Acceptable Sources:

Pronouncer Certifying Physician Medical Examiner or Coroner

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

The place where death is pronounced should be considered the place where death occurred.

If the place of death is not known and the body was found in the State, enter the place where the body was found as the place of death.

If death occurred in a hospital, then check one of the boxes in the space titled IF DEATH OCCURRED IN A HOSPITAL.

If death did not occur in a hospital, check one of the boxes in the space titled IF DEATH OCCURRED SOMEWHERE OTHER THAN A HOSPITAL. If the "Other (Specify)" box is checked, print or type the place where the death occurred on the line next to the "Other (Specify)" box.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR developer

The place death occurred is to be chosen from a menu list partitioned on if death occurred in a hospital or elsewhere. The following instruction should appear when this item is to be completed.

The place where death is pronounced should be considered the place where death occurred.

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

If the place of death is not known and the body was found in the State, enter the place where the body was found as the place of death.

Place of death menu:

Death occurred in a hospital.

- □ Inpatient
- □ Emergency Room /Outpatient
- **DOA** (dead on arrival)

Death did not occur in a hospital.

- □ Decedent's home
- □ Hospice facility
- □ Nursing home/Long term care facility
- \Box Other (specify)

If the "Other (Specify)" box is checked, then a place to record the other place of death should appear.

Please enter the place where the death occurred.

Place of death:_____

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
DPLACE	Place of death	1	Inpatient
		2	Emergency room/Outpatient
		3	Dead on arrival
		4	Decedent's home
		5	Hospice facility
		6	Nursing home/Long term care facility
		7	Other
		9	Unknown

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

ELECTRONIC RECORD

Electronic record must contain one of the valid responses indicated above. The item cannot be left blank. If blank, a query screen (same as entry screen) appears. The record cannot be filed or printed with this item blank.

PAPER RECORD

Paper records filed with this field blank are queried. If no response to query, the code for "Other (Specify)" is assigned.

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

Must be a valid code (see below).

Item cannot be blank.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

States will have to record literal entries in order to print certified copies from the electronic file. States may elect to code the "Other (Specify)" entries for statistical purposes and to add a facility identification number field which could be the NPI number.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	LENGTH	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
DPLACE	1	Numeric character string	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Titles: FACILITY NAME CITY, TOWN, STATE, AND ZIP CODE COUNTY

Item Numbers: 15, 16, 17

Description: The geographic location where the death occurred.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source:	Funeral Director
Other Acceptable Sources:	Pronouncer
	Certifying Physician
	Medical Examiner or Coroner

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director, Pronouncer, Certifying Physician, Medical Examiner or Coroner

For item 15, print or type the name of the institution where the decedent died. If the decedent did not die in an institution, print or type the street and number of the building (if at a building) where the decedent died.

For item 16, print or type the name of the city and State where the institution is located or of the address given in item 15, then print or type the Zip code.

For item 17, print or type the name of the county in which the institution or address given in item 15 is located.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

The EDR system should contain a master table of all institutions where a death might occur. This would include at a minimum, hospitals, nursing homes, long term care facilities, and hospice facilities.

When the name of an institution is entered, the entry should be compared to the master table, and if found, the required information for items 16 and 17 should be entered automatically and then move to the next item.

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

Data entry should be set up in the order below. When each item is to be completed a screen with specific instructions should appear. The instructions are listed below:

Instructions for item 15 (Name of the institution).

- If the death occurred in an institution, enter the name of the institution.
- If death did not occur in an institution, leave blank and tab to item 16.

If an institution is named, the master table is examined to obtain the information for items 16 and 17. If the institution is located, the information is entered automatically and the next item to be completed appears.

If the institution is not located in the table, the following message should appear:

- The name of the institution entered above is not listed in the master table of institutions, please complete the items below.
- To have the institution added to the table, contact ______ at _____.

Items to be entered for non-institution deaths or deaths where the institution is not in the master table.

 1. Building number _____

 2. Name of the "street" _____

 3. "Street" designator ______

 4. Name of the city or town ______

 5. State of the above address _______

 6. Zip code of the above address ________

 7. County of the above address ________

Instructions for items 15, 16, and 17 (non-institution deaths) These instructions should appear when the specific item is being completed.

Instructions for "Building number"

• Leave this blank if decedent did not die in a building.

Instructions for "Name of street"

• If the "street" name has a direction as a prefix, enter the prefix in front of the street name. If the "street" name has a direction after the name, enter the direction after the name.

Examples: South Main Street. Enter the name as South Main.

Walker Street NW. Enter the name as Walker NW.

Instructions for "Street designator"

• Examples of the street designator are words like Street, Avenue, Road, Circle, Court etc.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES DEFINITION
DINSTI	Institution	Literal
DSTNUM	Street number	
DSTNAME	Street name	Literal
DSTDESIG	Street designator	
DNAME	City or town name	Literal
DSTATE	State	See Appendix D
DZIP9	Zip code	
COD	County	See Appendix C

TRANSLATIONS Response mapping (examples)

<u>Response</u>	Maps to values
City/Town Name	FIPS 55-3 five digit code (Appendix C)
County Name	FIPS 6-4 three digit codes (Appendix C)
State Name	FIPS 5-2 two character codes (Appendix D)

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

The name of the county is compared to a list of counties for the State where the death occurred to identify and correct spelling errors.

If the county is not listed, an error message will appear that reads:

The county where death occurred is not a valid county for this State.

Please re-enter the county _____

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

It is recommended that States keep this information in as detailed a format as possible. See the recommended electronic format below. For data collected on paper records keying instructions need to reflect the detail of the electronic record. States may elect to code cities and institutions for quality control and statistical purposes. Coding of counties is required. States should keep the literal entries in order to be able to print certified copies. Data fields of sufficient size should be reserved for this purpose. States may wish to collect zip code to the ninth digit when known rather than just five digits. See suggested list below:

DESCRIPTION	NAME	LENGTH
In a titution	DINCTI	20
Institution	DINSTI	30
Street number	DSTNUM	10
Street name	DSTNAME	50
Street designator	DSTDESIG	10
City or town name	DNAME	28
State name	DSTATEL	28
Zip code	DZIP9	9
County	DCOUNTY	28

As mentioned for item 14, States may elect to add a facility identification number field which could be the NPI number.

States may choose to use the responses to item 14 to simplify data entry of items 15-17. For example, if decedent's home was selected in item 14, then the software can ask if this address is the same as reported in item 7. If other was selected in item 14, States may want to give additional instructions for reporting places that do not have a standard address. States may choose to use "incremental browsing" to identify the facility for deaths occurring in facilities rather than the process recommended in this specification.

"Incremental browsing" may be used to facilitate quicker selection of the facility's location. Incremental bowsing refers to the process in which the keyer enters the first or so letter of the state, territory, or facility, the system automatically presents the list of places beginning with that letter(s). The keyer then can more readily select the correct locale without typing in the rest of the word. For example, for birthplace, when the keyer enters the letter "C: the system would automatically go to where "Cambodia" is on the list. If the keyer enters the letters "Ch," the system would automatically go to where "Chad" is on the list.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

NAMES

LENGTH

TYPE

VALUES

COD 3 DSTATE 2 Numeric Alphabetic Appendix C Appendix D

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: **METHOD OF DISPOSITION**

Item Number: 18

Description: Method of final disposition of the deceased (if known)

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

Response is based on wishes of the next of kin or informant.

Check the appropriate box (see below). If the box labeled "Other" is chosen, print the method of disposition.

- Burial
 Cremation
 Donation
 Entombment
- □ Removal from State
- Other (Specify)_____

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Method of disposition is to be selected from the menu below.

Method of Disposition

- □ Burial
- □ Cremation
- □ Donation
- □ Entombment
- □ Removal from State
- □ Other

If the "other" response is selected, a place to enter the "other" method of disposition appears.

Please describe the other type of disposition.

Other (specify)_____

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
DISP	Method of disposition	B C D E R O U	Burial Cremation Donation Entombment Removal from State Other Unknown
DISPL	Method of disposition	alpha characters	Literal entry for "other specify" response

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

ELECTRONIC RECORD

Electronic record must contain one of the responses indicated above. If not, query screen appears before record can be printed or filed. Same screen as entry screen appears and

indicates that one of the categories below must be selected before the record can be printed or filed.

PAPER RECORD

Records filed with this field blank are queried. If no response to query, assign the "Unknown" code.

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

Must be a valid code (see below). If multiple methods are reported, a single response should be selected for transmission to NCHS. Order of preference from most preferred to least is as follows: burial, cremation, donation, entombment, removal from State, other.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

States may opt to electronically record the "Other (specify)" methods. This will be needed if certified copies are to be issued from the electronic file. It is recommended that this be a 15-character field and each of the methods be stored as literals, then coded to "other" for transmission.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	LENGTH	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
DISP	1	Alpha character string	B, C, D, E, R, O, U

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Titles: PLACE OF DISPOSITION (NAME OF CEMETERY, CREMATORY, OTHER PLACE)

LOCATION-CITY, TOWN AND STATE

(Items are not part of the NCHS data set.)

Item Numbers: 19, 20

Description: The name of the place of disposition and the location of disposition.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Funeral service licensee or other agent

INSTRUCTIONS:

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Print or type the name of the cemetery, crematory or other place of disposition.

Print or type the name of the city, town, or other location.

Print or type the USA State or Territory.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Data entry should be set up in the order identified below corresponding to items 19 and 20 on the certificate. The name may be chosen from a drop down list or typed in. Once a name on the cemetery table is identified the rest of the fields should be auto filled. If the name is not on the cemetery table (an out of state cemetery/crematory or new cemetery/crematory) the items must be individually completed. The state may opt to update the table at this time as well for a new in state cemetery or crematory. Incremental browsing for the names of the city, town or location is allowed if the fields are not auto filled.

- 1. Name: place of disposition_____
- 2. Name: the city, town, or location:
- 3. State, U.S. Territory:_____

PROCESSING VARIABLES

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION		<u>LENGTH</u>	VALUES
FFNAME	Name place of disposition	50 20	Alpha charac	
FFCITY FFSTATE	City or town name State or U.S. Territory	28 28	Alpha charac Alpha charac	

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to reflect the detail of the electronic record.

States may also opt to retain coded fields as well as the literal entries. If coded fields are maintained as well, ISO standards should be used. See the translation below.

TRANSLATIONS

Response Mapping (examples) if states elect to code this item

<u>Response</u>	Maps to values
State Name	FIPS 5-2 two character codes (Appendix B)
City/Town, Location Name	FIPS 55-3 five digit place codes (Appendix C)

EDITS

Fields may not be blank

Item Titles: NAME AND COMPLETE ADDRESS OF FUNERAL FACILITY (Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)

Item Number: 21

Description: The name and complete address of the funeral facility. This is the facility that handled the disposition of the body

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Funeral service licensee or other agent

INSTRUCTIONS:

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

This is the name and address of the funeral facility that handled the disposition of the decedent.

Print or type the name of the facility, number of building, then the name of any pre-direction, then the street name, along with any post-directions, then the street designator.

Examples of street designator are words like Street, Avenue, Road, Circle, Court etc.

Print or type the name of the city, town, or other location.

Print or type the USA State or Territory.

Print or type the 5 digit Zip code or 9 digit Zip code if known.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Data entry should be set up in the order identified below corresponding to item 21 on the certificate. Most of the item could be set up to auto fill once the name of the funeral home is known. Name of funeral home could be from a drop down list. When the funeral director is identified in the systems a list of homes in which he practices could be generated for the drop down list. In many cases this will be

just one home and it could also be auto filled, but many funeral directors although in one practice have several homes with different names.

- 1. Name of funeral facility:
- 2. Complete number and street name :_____
- 3. Name of the city, town, or location:
- 4. State, U.S. Territory:_____
- 5. Zip Code _____

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	LENGTH	VALUES
FFNAME	Name of the funeral facility	50	Alpha character
FFSTNAME	Complete number and street name	70	Alpha character
FFCITY	City or Town name	28	Alpha character
FFSTATE	State, or U.S.Territory	28	Alpha character
FFZIP	Zip Code	9	Numeric character

EDITS

- 1. Check for valid zip code.
- 2. Check for valid funeral facility name

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to reflect the detail of the electronic record.

States may also opt to retain coded fields as well as the literal entries. If coded fields are maintained as well, ISO standards should be used. See the translation below.

TRANSLATIONS

Response Mapping (examples) if states elect to code this item

<u>Response</u>	Maps to values
State Name	FIPS 5-2 two character codes (Appendix B)
City/Town, Location Name	FIPS 55-3 five digit place codes (Appendix C)

Item Title:	LICENSE NUMBER (OF LICENSEE) (Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)			
Item Number:	23			
Description:	Funeral Service or other agent license number			
Source of Information:				
Preferred Sou	rce: Funeral Service or Agent Licensee			

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director or Agent

Print or type your license number in the space provided (item 23). If not licensed, print or type (no license).

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

If an electronic signature is being captured for item 22 then this field can be auto-filled through a table look up.

EDR Developer

There should be a check box to indicate if this is a funeral service licensee or agent (with and without license).

- □ Funeral Service Licensee
- □ Agent with license
- □ Agent without license

If either of the first two boxes is checked, the entry screen should request the license number of the licensee.

If the third box is checked, the field should be left blank.

PROCESSING VARIABLE:

NAMES DESCRIPTION LENGTH VALUES DEFINITION

AGENT	Type of Agent	1		F A N	Funeral Service Licensee Agent with License Agent without License
FLIC	License number of Funeral Director or agent		12	alpha/n	umeric
EDITS:					

PAPER RECORDS

Depending on state laws and rules, records should be queried if license number (item 23) is blank.

Licensee number must be a valid license number for type of agent.

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

If variable AGENT has values F or A there must be a license number entered. Cannot submit without license number of the funeral service licensee or agent unless agent is not licensed.

Licensee number must be a valid license number for type of agent.

Item Titles: DATE PRONOUNCED DEAD TIME PRONOUNCED DEAD

Item Numbers: 24, 25

Descriptions: Month, day and year decedent was pronounced dead. Hour and minute decedent was pronounced dead.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Pronouncer Other Acceptable Source: Certifying Physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Pronouncer, Certifying Physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner

If the facility uses a separate pronouncer or other person to indicate that death has taken place with another person more familiar with the case completing the remainder of the medical portion of the death certificate, the pronouncer reports the pronounced date and time. In all other cases, the certifying physician, medical examiner, or coroner reports the date and time the person is pronounced dead.

Print or type the month, day, and four-digit year of death. Please spell out the month. Numeric abbreviations are acceptable for the day and year.

Print or type the hour and minute of death using a 24-hour clock.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

If the facility uses a separate pronouncer or other person to indicate that death has taken place with another person more familiar with the case completing the remainder of the medical portion of the death certificate, the pronouncer reports the pronounced date and time. In all other cases, the certifying physician, medical examiner, or coroner reports the date and time the person is pronounced dead.

It is proposed that Date Pronounced Dead be a three-field entry with the month, day, and year entered in separate fields. There would be no drop down menu from which to select year, month or day, and no defaults.

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

Date Pronounced Dead

Month pronounced dead _____

When the month is to be entered, the following instruction should appear.

Enter the FULL name of the month.

Day pronounced dead_____ Year pronounced dead_____

It is proposed that the Time Pronounced Dead be a single-field entry. There would be no drop down menu to select hours and minutes.

Hour and minute pronounced dead_____

When the hour is to be entered, the following prompt should appear:

Use a 24-hour clock.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
PD_YR	Year pronounced dead	4-digit year	must be less than or equal to system year.
PD_MO	Month pronounced dead	January February March April May June July August September October November December	
PD_DY	Day pronounced dead	01-31 01-29 01-31 01-30	If January If February If March If April

01-31	If May
01-30	If June
01-31	If July
01-31	If August
01-30	If September
01-31	If October
01-30	If November
01-31	If December

TD	Time pronounced dead	0000-2359
		(see edits)

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

**Please note: Pronouncement may occur well after the actual date and time of death but cannot occur before death. Edits will check that pronounced dates and times do not precede actual dates and times.

Some facilities may use a 0001-2400 range in lieu of the 0000-2359 range. Based on the recommendation of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, it is strongly recommended that the 24-hour clock with the range of 0000-2359 be used. 0000 is the start of the new day. The recommended sequence is: 2359 (11:59 pm) 0000 (12 midnight) 0001 (12:01 am)

However, some facilities use the following sequence: 2359 (11:59 pm) 2400 (12 midnight) 0001 (12:01 am).

Date and time fields cannot be left blank.

Misspellings will be automatically corrected.

If month is February and day is 29, year should be a leap year.

If edits fail for any of the above edits, all the date fields are displayed and the error identified. The pronouncer, certifying physician, medical examiner, or coroner must correct the error before the record can be filed or printed. In a paper document, try to correct the error. If no response is received for month or day, use 9's for the unknown dates or time. For comparative purposes, a new field consisting of a combination of the three date fields should be formed to compare the actual or presumed Date of Death field (when completed) with the Date Pronounced Dead. Use the format YYYYMMDD. If the number for pronounced date is greater than or equal to the actual or presumed date, the edit passes. If not, the edit fails. If the numbers are equal, a similar comparison needs to be done for the Time Pronounced Dead and the actual or presumed Time of Death. If the time pronounced dead is greater (later) than or equal to the actual or presumed time of death, the edit passes. If not, the edit fails.

If the pronouncer is different from the certifying physician, medical examiner, or coroner, provide a mechanism for feedback to the pronouncer.

States need to edit year field to be sure it is the correct year for the file being submitted. States also need to edit the date fields to be sure they are earlier than or equal to the date the record was registered or filed.

SAMPLE ERROR MESSAGE AND QUERY SCREEN

One of the date entries is incorrect or inconsistent with other date entries. Please review and make any necessary changes.

Item Number	Field	Entry	Comments
29	Month Day	September 31	day is greater than 30
29	Year	2003	day is greater than 50
30	Time	1748	
24	Month	September	
24	Day	30	
24	Year	2002	Pronounced dead prior to actual death
25	Time	1748	

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

Although the paper document does not have separate fields for each element of the date or time, it is recommended that the date be entered and stored as three separate fields, and the time be entered and stored as a single separate field. States may choose to allow entry of numeric or alphabetic abbreviations for month instead of typing the entire literal.

If states elect to use a database system that has an option of storing dates as "date type variables," the system must meet the criteria listed under transmission.

TRANSLATIONS:

If month is entered as a text entry, States will need to translate the written months into numeric values as follows:

January 01 February 02 March 03 April 04 May 05 June 06 July 07 August 08 September 09 October 10 November 11 December 12

Times of 2400 should be converted to 0000 at the State.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

Data will not be transmitted to NCHS.

Item Title:	LICENSE NUMBER (Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)	
Item Number:	27	
Description:	License number of person pronouncing death.	
Source of Information	ation:	
Preferred Sou	arce: Person pronouncing death	

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

This item can be left blank if the certifier of death is also the pronouncer of death. The box pronouncing and certifying physician should be checked in item 45.

Print or type the license number of the person pronouncing death in the space provided (item 27).

If not licensed, print or type (no license).

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

If an electronic signature is being captured for item 22 then this field can be auto-filled through a table look up.

EDR Developer

There should be a check box to indicate if the person pronouncing death has a license number.

- Licensed
- □ No License

EDR developers need to get a list of licensed professions that are allowed to pronounce death in the state and include these as a list of check boxes in order to validate the license number. These can be included as a drop down if the licensed box is checked.

Licensed Professions

- □ profession 1
- \Box profession 2
- etc.

If the first box is checked, the entry screen should request the license number of the licensee after the drop down list of licensees authorized to pronounce death is completed.

If the second box is checked, the field should be left blank.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAMES	DESCRIPTION	LENGTH	VALUES	DEFINITION
PLIC Pro	nouncer licensed	1	Y N	Licensed No License
PPROF Pronouncer profession		1 or 2	(State Determined)	
PLICNUM	License number	12	Alpha char	acter

EDITS:

PAPER RECORDS

Depending on state laws and rules, records should be queried if there is a signature in item 26 and license number (item 27) is blank.

Licensee number must be a valid number license number.

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

If the response to item 45 indicates that the certifying physician is also the pronouncing physician, then the item should be blank.

If variable PLIC has value "Y," there must be a license number entered.

Licensee number must be a valid number license number for type of profession.

If variable PLIC has value "N,", the license number field should be blank. Depending on state laws and rules the record may or may not be acceptable for filing when this occurs.

Item Title:	DATE SIGNED
	(Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)

Item Number: 28

Description: The date the death record is signed by the person that pronounces death

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: The person that pronounces death.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

If the response to item 45 indicates that the certifying physician is the pronouncing physician, leave this item blank.

Print or type the month, day, and four digit year the death record is signed by the person pronouncing death. Standard numeric abbreviations are **NOT** acceptable.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

If an electronic signature is being captured for item 26 then this field can be auto-filled With the date the signature is captured

EDR Developer (*Instructions are in italics*)

If the response to item 45 indicates that the certifying physician is also the pronouncing physician, this item should be skipped and the fields left blank.

The Date Signed item is a three-field entry with the month, day, and year entered in separate fields.

Month signed _____

Day signed____

Year signed____ ___ ___

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	LENGTH	DEFINITIONS
------	--------------------	--------	--------	--------------------

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

SIGN_YR	Year sign	ed	4 digit yea	ır	4	4 digit yea	ar
SI	GN_MO	Month sig	aned 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12	01		2 February March April May June July August September October November December	r
SIGN_D	AY Day si	gned	01-31		2	January February March April May June July August September October November	1-31 r 1-30

EDITS:

ELECTRONIC RECORD

Field may be blank only if the response to item 45 indicates that the certifying physician is also the pronouncing physician.

If month is February and day = 29, Date Signed should be a leap year. If not, an error message should appear and ask that the date be corrected.

Date Signed must be the same as or later than the Date Pronounced Dead (Item 24) and the same as or earlier than the Date Certified (Item 49) and Date Filed By Registrar (Item 50).

Paper Records

For paper records, the same edits are applied. Edits failed after re-entry through the edit screens will result in a listing of items to be queried and the item will be given a pending query status.

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

While the paper document does not have separate fields for each element of the date, it is recommended that the date be entered and stored as three separate fields.

If states elect to use a database system that has an option of storing dates as "date type variables," then the system must meet the criteria listed under transmission standards.

Item Titles: **DATE OF DEATH TIME OF DEATH**

Item Number: **29, 30**

Description: Actual or presumed Date of Death Actual or presumed Time of Death

Source of Information:

Certifying Physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Physician/Coroner

Print or type the month, day, and four-digit year of death. Please spell out the month. Numeric abbreviations are acceptable for the day and year.

Print or type the hour and minute of death using a 24-hour clock.

If the exact date or time of death is unknown, enter the approximate date. Estimates may be provided with "Approx." placed before the time.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

It is proposed that Date of Death be a four-field entry with the month, day, and year being entered in separate fields. As a state option, an additional field to indicate any modifiers to the date of death such as "presumed" would be completed prior to entering the date of death. There will be no menus for selecting the year, month, or day of death.

List of possible modifiers for the actual or presumed date of death

Please select the appropriate modifier for the date of death about to be entered.

- □ Actual date of death
- □ Approximate date of death
- □ Presumed date of death

□ Court determined date of death

Month of deatl	1
Day of death _	
Year of death _	

It is proposed that the Time of Death be a two-field entry with hour and minutes entered in one field and a modifier in the other field.

States may also opt to have a list of modifiers for the time of death.

List of modifiers for the actual or presumed time of death

Please select the appropriate modifier for the time of death about to be entered.

- □ Actual time of death
- □ Approximate time of death
- Presumed time of death
- □ Court determined time of death
- □ Unknown time of death

If "Unknown" is selected, skip to the next item and leave the hour and minute field blank.

Hour and minute of death (Use a 24-hour clock)

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

If states opt to include one or both modifiers then variables and values would have to be assigned.

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
DOD_YR	Year of death	4-digit year	must be less than or equal to system year.
DOD_MO	Month of death	January February March April May June July August September	

		October November December Unknown	
DOD_DY	Day of death	01-31 01-29 01-31 01-30 01-31 01-30 01-31 01-30 01-31 01-30 01-31 99	If January If February If March If April If May If June If July If August If September If October If November If December Unknown
TOD	Time of death	0000-2359 9999	Unknown

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

Some facilities may use a 0001-2400 range in lieu of the 0000-2359 range. Based on the recommendation of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, it is strongly recommended that the 24-hour clock with the range of 0000-2359 be used. 0000 is the start of the new day. The recommended sequence is: 2359 (11:59 pm) 0000 (12 midnight) 0001 (12:01 am)

However, some facilities use the following sequence: 2359 (11:59 pm) 2400 (12 midnight) 0001 (12:01 am).

Entry

Values

Month

January, February, March, April May, June, July, August, September

•

January	1-31
February	1-29
March	1-31
April	1-30
May	1-31
June	1-30
July	1-31
August	1-31
Septembe	r 1-30
October	1-31
November	r 1-30
December	r 1-31
Must be le	ess than or equal to system year

Year

Day

Time

0000-2400 9999

If any of the edits fail, an error screen will appear that shows all the date and time information entered and a comment on invalid entries. These errors must be corrected before the record can be submitted or printed.

The modifier field must be completed. If blank, an error screen shows the entry screen with a sentence that reads, "Please select one of these choices."

Misspellings will be automatically corrected.

If month is February and day is 29, year must be a leap year.

States need to edit the year field to be sure it is the correct year for the file being submitted.

States also need to compare the Date of Death fields to be sure it is earlier or equal to the date the record was registered or filed.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS:

While the paper document does not have separate fields for each element of the date and time, it is recommended that the date be entered and stored as four separate fields. States may choose to allow entry of numeric or alphabetic abbreviations for month instead of typing the entire literal. The fourth field is for the modifier described above. Similarly, the Time of Death would be kept in two fields; the second is for the modifier. If the state elects to include the modifiers, they are

to be kept only at the State level for legal purposes and for the purpose of issuing certified copies from the electronic file.

If States elect to use a database system that has an option of storing dates as "date type variables," then the system must meet the criteria listed under transmission standards.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

NAMES	LENGTH	TYPE	VALUES
DOD_YR	4	Numeric character string or "date type"	4 digit year
DOD_MO	2	Numeric character string or "date type"	01-12, 99
DOD_DY	2	Numeric character string or "date type"	0-31 (based on MO), 99
TOD	4	Numeric character string or "date type"	0000-2359, 9999

TRANSLATIONS:

If month is entered as a text entry, States will need to translate the written months into numeric values as follows:

January 01 February 02 March 03 April 04 May 05 June 06 July 07 August 08 September 09 October 10 November 11 December 12 Unknown 99

States will also need to convert times of 2400 to 0000 before transmitting data to NCHS.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

HL 7 Transmission standards will be followed.

Format ----- YYYY[MM[DD[HH[mm]]]]

Year must be fully represented with four digits.

Software that stores dates as "date type" must be year 2000 compliant and capable of producing the date in the YYYY..... format and capable of producing messages in the HL7 EDI format.

Item Title: WAS MEDICAL EXAMINER OR CORONER CONTACTED?

(Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)

Item Number: 31

Description: Information on the referrals to medical examiner or coroner.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Certifying Physician

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Certifying Physician

Check the appropriate box in item 31.

Was medical examiner or coroner contacted?

□ Yes □ No

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Response for this item is made by selecting one of the choices from the menu list below.

Was medical examiner or coroner contacted?

Yes
No

□ Unknown

Above this list of responses should be the State's criteria for referral to the medical examiner or coroner.

If "Yes" is checked, completion of the certificate may be terminated and the case may be referred to the ME or Coroner.

The referral could be done electronically by the State system or there could be an instruction message for the Physician to call the ME or Coroner. When a ME or Coroner takes responsibility, Ownership of Items 36-39 is then transferred to the ME or Coroner.

If "No" is checked, items 38-44 and then 46-49, will appear.

If "Unknown" is checked, a message with information on whom to contact for advice or a determination should appear.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAM	E DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
REF	Medical examiner/coroner contacted?	Y	Yes
		N U	No Unknown

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

ELECTRONIC RECORD

The electronic record must contain one of the valid responses indicated above.

PAPER RECORD

Records filed with this field blank are queried. If no response to query, assign the "Unknown" code.

Item Title: CAUSE OF DEATH

Item Number: 32

Description: Causes of death are diseases, abnormalities, injuries, or poisonings that contributed directly or indirectly to death.

Source of Information:

Certifying Physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Physician/Medical Examiner/Coroner

The cause-of-death section consists of two parts. Part I is for reporting a chain of events leading directly to death, with the immediate cause of death (the final disease, injury, or complication directly causing death) on line a and the underlying cause of death (the disease or injury that initiated the chain of events that led directly and inevitably to death) on the lowest used line. Part II is for reporting all other significant diseases, conditions, or injuries that contributed to death but which did not result in the underlying cause of death given in Part I. The cause-of-death information should be your best medical opinion. A condition can be listed as "probable" even if it has not been definitively diagnosed.

It provides important personal information about the decedent and about the circumstances and cause of death. Information on cause of death is important to the family to bring closure, peace-of-mind, and to document the exact cause of death. Cause of death is also used for medical and epidemiological research on disease etiology and evaluating the effectiveness of diagnostic and therapeutic techniques. It is a measure of health status at local, state, national, and international levels.

The medical examiner/coroner investigates deaths that are unexpected, unexplained, or if an injury or poisoning was involved. State laws provide guidelines for when a medical examiner/coroner must be notified. In the case of deaths known or suspected to have resulted from injury or poisoning, report the death to the medical examiner/coroner as required by State law. The medical examiner/coroner will either complete the cause-of-death section of the death certificate or waive that responsibility. If the medical examiner/coroner does not accept the case, then the certifier will need to complete the cause-of-death section.

General instructions for completing cause of death

(For an expanded set of instructions, refer to the State vital statistics office, the tutorial at <u>http://www.theNAME.org</u>, handbooks and other resources at

http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/about/major/dvs/handbk.htm, or NCHS, Room 7318, 3311 Toledo Road, Hyattsville, Maryland 20782).

- Cause-of-death information should be your best medical opinion.
- List only one condition per line in Part I. Additional lines may be added as needed.
- Each condition in Part I should cause the condition above it.
- Abbreviations and parentheses should be avoided in reporting causes of death.
- Provide the best estimate of the interval between the presumed onset of each condition and death.
- The original death certificate should be amended according to state policies if additional medical information or autopsy findings become available that would change the cause of death originally reported.
- For deaths caused by injury or poisoning, complete only if the medical examiner or coroner instructs you to do so.
- The terminal event (e.g., cardiac arrest or respiratory arrest) should not be used. You should report the causes of the terminal event (e.g., cardiac arrest due to coronary artery atherosclerosis or cardiac arrest due to blunt impact to chest).
- If an organ system failure such as congestive heart failure, hepatic failure, renal failure, or respiratory failure is listed as a cause of death, always report its etiology on the line(s) beneath it (e.g., renal failure due to Type I diabetes mellitus).
- When indicating neoplasms as a cause of death, include the following: 1) primary site or that the primary site is unknown, 2) benign or malignant, 3) cell type or that the cell type is unknown, 4) grade of neoplasm, and 5) part or lobe of organ affected (e.g., primary well-differentiated squamous cell carcinoma, lung, left upper lobe).
- Always report the fatal injury (e.g., stab wound of chest), the trauma (e.g., transection of subclavian vein), and impairment of function (e.g., air embolism).
- In Part II, report all diseases or conditions contributing to death that were not reported in the chain of events in Part I and that did not result in the underlying cause of death.
- If two or more possible sequences resulted in death, or if two conditions seem to have added together, report in Part I the one that, in your opinion, most directly caused death. Report in Part II the other conditions or diseases.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

For an EDR, it will be necessary to have the physician enter the age and sex of the deceased. See instructions for items 2 and 4a but leaving out the full edits. These should be stored in temporary fields and used only for conducting initial edits and screens for the cause of death information. When the cause-of-death section of the electronic death certificate is opened or accessed, the first screen to appear should read as follows:

A death certificate is a permanent record of the fact of death of an individual. It provides important personal information about the decedent and about the circumstances and cause

of death. Information on cause of death is important to the family to bring closure, peaceof-mind, and to document the exact cause of death. Cause of death is also used for medical and epidemiological research on disease etiology and evaluating the effectiveness of diagnostic and therapeutic techniques. It is a measure of health status at local, state, national, and international levels.

Physician's responsibility

The physician's primary responsibility in completing the cause-of-death section is to report to the best of his or her knowledge, based upon available information, the causal chain that led to the death. The causal chain should begin with the cause that was closest to the time of death and work backwards to the initiating condition, which is called the underlying cause of death. For example, the physician might report a death for which staphylococcus pneumonia occurs closest to the time of death; however the physician also reports that the pneumonia is due to carcinoma metastatic to both lungs, which in turn, is due to poorly differentiated adenocarcinoma, unknown primary site.

Medical examiner/coroner's responsibility

The medical examiner/coroner investigates deaths that are unexpected, unexplained, or if an injury or poisoning was involved. State laws provide guidelines for when a medical examiner/coroner must be notified. In the case of deaths known or suspected to have resulted from injury or poisoning, report the death to the medical examiner/coroner as required by State law. The medical examiner/coroner will either complete the cause-of-death section of the death certificate or waive that responsibility. If the medical examiner/coroner does not accept the case, then the certifier will need to complete the cause-of-death section.

<u>General instructions for completing cause of death</u> (For an expanded set of instructions, click on help)

- , Cause-of-death information should be your best medical opinion.
- List only one condition per line in Part I. Additional lines may be added as needed.
- Each condition in Part I should cause the condition above it.
- Abbreviations and parentheses should be avoided in reporting causes of death.
- Provide the best estimate of the interval between the presumed onset of each condition and death.
- The original death certificate should be amended according to state policies if additional medical information or autopsy findings become available that would change the cause of death originally reported.
- For deaths caused by injury or poisoning, complete only if the medical examiner or coroner instructs you to do so.
- The terminal event (e.g., cardiac arrest or respiratory arrest) should not be used. You should report the causes of the terminal event (e.g., cardiac arrest due to coronary artery atherosclerosis or cardiac arrest due to blunt impact to chest).

If an organ system failure such as congestive heart failure, hepatic failure, renal failure, or respiratory failure is listed as a cause of death, always report its etiology on the line(s) beneath it (e.g., renal failure due to Type I diabetes mellitus).
When indicating neoplasms as a cause of death, include the following: 1) primary site or that the primary site is unknown, 2) benign or malignant, 3) cell type or that the cell type is unknown, 4) grade of neoplasm, and 5) part or lobe of organ affected (e.g., primary well-differentiated squamous cell carcinoma, lung, left upper lobe). Always report the fatal injury (e.g., stab wound of chest), the trauma (e.g., transection of subclavian vein), and impairment of function (e.g., air embolism). In Part II, report all diseases or conditions contributing to death that were not reported in the chain of events in Part I and that did not result in the underlying cause of death.

- If two or more possible sequences resulted in death, or if two conditions seem to have added together, report in Part I the one that, in your opinion, most directly caused death. Report in Part II the other conditions or diseases.
- If you have never completed a death certificate or need a refresher, click on Help for additional assistance and examples of properly completed cause-of-death statements.

On medical examiner (ME), coroner, and physician entry screens of the EDR, it is imperative that the physician viewing the screen be able to see, at minimum, the same prompts and formatting as those physicians using the paper version of the 2003 revision of the U.S. Standard Certificate of Death (as shown below). These medical certifiers need to be able to see that they will be completing both Parts I and II of the death certificate. The physicians completing cause of death must enter medical conditions using their own terminology (PICK LISTS FOR CAUSES ARE NOT ALLOWED). The EDR provides the opportunity to provide additional space and instructions; pick lists and other techniques may be used for fields other than cause of death.

CAUSE OF DEATH (See instructions and examples) 32. PART I. Enter the <u>chain of events</u> diseases, injuries, or complications that directly caused the death. DO NOT enter terminal events such as cardiac arrest, respiratory arrest, or ventricular fibrillation without showing the etiology. DO NOT ABBREVIATE.				
IMMEDIATE CAUSE (Final disease or condition resulting in death)>	a.			
Sequentially list conditions, if any, leading to the cause listed on line a. Enter the UNDERLYING CAUSE (disease or injury that initiated the events resulting in death) LAST	b.	Due to (or as a consequence of):		
	c.	Due to (or as a consequence of):		
	d.	Due to (or as a consequence of):		1 1 1
PART II. Enter other significant conditions	contribut	ing to death but not resulting in the underlying cause given in PART I.		

Each page should include a context sensitive progress bar (or mouse-over or some alternative pop-up) that provides an instruction or definition as the cursor moves from item to item. When the cursor moves to the cause-of-death boxes representing Part I of the standard certificate of death, the progress bar or other alternative should have a status message that says:

Provide a description of the sequence of causes resulting in death in these entry boxes, starting with the most recent condition. Click on Help for examples and assistance.

When cursor is on the entry box representing information collected on Part II of the certificate of death, the status message on the progress bar should read:

Report conditions that pre-existed or co-existed and contributed to death, but did not result in the cause reported in the lowest line used in Part I, as reported above. Click on Help for examples and assistance.

When the cursor is on an entry box for the "approximate interval between onset and death," the status message on the progress bar should read:

Time interval between presumed onset of the condition and the date of death. Click on Help for additional information.

INFORMATION THAT SHOULD BE INCLUDED IN THE HELP FUNCTION

The following shows the structure and content of the Help Section. When the user clicks on Help from an item, the Help screen that appears should show the section of Help that is relevant to that item as well as the index of the Help Section that would permit them to navigate elsewhere

within the Help. This will provide assistance for the item in question as well as letting them know that the additional topics are addressed in Help.

[Certifier- Guidance on getting to help should be prominent on every screen; within the help section, the index should be prominent:]

Index of Help Section:

Introduction to completing a cause-of-death statement Examples of properly completed cause-of-death statements Detailed instructions Glossary of terms Possible solutions to common problems in death certification Uncertainty Elderly deaths Infant deaths Avoid ambiguity References Approximate interval between onset and death

Introduction to completing a cause-of-death statement

A death certificate is a permanent record of an individual's death. One purpose of the death certificate is to obtain a simple description of the sequence or process leading to death rather than a record describing all medical conditions present at death.

Causes of death on the death certificate represent a medical opinion that might vary among individual physicians. In signing the death certificate, the physician, medical examiner, or coroner certifies that, in his/her medical opinion, the individual died from the reported causes of death. The certifier's opinion and confidence in that opinion are based upon his/her training, knowledge of medicine, available medical history, symptoms, diagnostic tests, and available autopsy results for the decedent. Even if extensive information is available to the certifier, causes of death may be difficult to determine, so the certifier may indicate uncertainty by qualifying the causes on the death certificate.

Cause-of-death data is important for surveillance, research, design of public health and medical interventions, and funding decisions for research and development. The death certificate is also a legal document used in settling estates.

Examples of properly completed cause-of-death statements

The following are examples of properly completed death certificates:

		CAUSE OF DEATH (See instructions and examples) that directly caused the death. DO NOT enter terminal events such as cardiac and NOT ABBREVIATE.	rest, respiratory		Approximate Interval: Onset to death		
IMMEDIATE CAUSE (Final disease or condition resulting in death)>	a. Rupture of myo	a. Rupture of myocardium					
Sequentially list conditions, if any, leading to the cause listed on line a. Enter the UNDERLYING CAUSE (disease or injury	Due to (or as a conseque b. Acute myocard	,			6 days		
that initiated the events resulting in death) LAST	_c. Coronary artery	Due to (or as a consequence of): c. Coronary artery thrombosis					
		Due to (or as a consequence of): a. Atherosclerotic coronary artery disease					
	significant conditions contributing to death but not resulting in the underlying cause given in PART I. 33. WAS AN AUTOPSY PERFORMED?						
	tructive pulmonary disease, smoking 34. WERE AUTOPSY FINDINGS AVAILABLE CAUSE OF DEATH? Yes D No			E TO COMPLETE THE			
35. DID TOBACCO USE CONTRIBUTE DEATH? ■ Yes □ Probably □ No □ Unknown	то	 36. IF FEMALE Not pregnant within past year Pregnant at time of death Not pregnant, but pregnant within 42 days of death Not pregnant, but pregnant 43 days to 1 year before death Unknown if pregnant within the past year 		□ Accident	DEATH Homicide Pending investigation Could not be determined		

	seases, injuries, or complications	CAUSE OF DEATH (See instructions and examples) ases, injuries, or complications - that directly caused the death. DO NOT enter terminal events such as cardiac arrest, respiratory without showing the etiology. DO NOT ABBREVIATE.			Approximate Interval: Onset to death	
IMMEDIATE CAUSE (Final disease or condition resulting in death)>	a. Acute renal fail	Acute renal failure				
Sequentially list conditions, if any, leading to the cause listed on line a. Enter the UNDERLYING CAUSE (disease or injury	Due to (or as a conseque b. Hyperosmolar i	nonketotic coma			8 days	
that initiated the events resulting in death) LAST	Due to (or as a consequence of): c. Non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus				15 years	
	Due to (or as a conseque d.	Due to (or as a consequence of):				
-	nditions contributing to death but not resulting in the underlying cause given in PART I. 33. WAS AN AUTOPSY PERFORMED?					
Hypertension, Atherosc	34. WERE AUTOPSY FINDINGS AVAILABL CAUSE OF DEATH? □ Yes No			E TO COMPLETE THE		
35. DID TOBACCO USE CONTRIBUTE DEATH? □ Yes □ Probably ■ No □ Unknown	□ Yes □ Probably □ Not pregnant, but pregnant within			□ Accident	DEATH Homicide Pending investigation Could not be determined	

	CAUSE OF DEATH (See instructions and examples) Approximate Interval: seases, injuries, or complications that directly caused the death. DO NOT enter terminal events such as cardiac arrest, respiratory Onset to death on the totology. DO NOT ABBREVIATE.					
IMMEDIATE CAUSE (Final disease or condition resulting in death)	a. Carbon monoxid		soning			Unknown
if any, leading to the cause listed on line a. Enter the UNDERLYING CAUSE (disease or injury	ь. Inhalation of au	itomol	bile exhaust fumes			Unknown
that initiated the events resulting in death) LAST	Due to (or as a conseque					
	Due to (or as a conseque	,				
PART II. Enter other <u>significant conditions</u> Gastric adenocarcinor	-	ing in the u	nderlying cause given in PART I.	33. WAS AN AUTOPSY ¥es 34. WERE AUTOPSY FII CAUSE OF DEATH?] _{No} NDINGS AVAIL	ABLE TO COMPLETE THE
35. DID TOBACCO USE CONTRIBUTE 1 DEATH? □ Yes □ Probably □ No ■ Unknown	0	□ Pr □ No □ No	EMALE t pregnant within past year egnant at time of death t pregnant, but pregnant within 42 days of death ot pregnant, but pregnant 43 days to 1 year before death kknown if pregnant within the past year		37. MANNER □ Natural	☐ Homicide t ☐ Pending investigation
38. DATE OF INJURY (Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell Month)	39. TIME OF INJURY		40. PLACE OF INJURY (e.g., Decedent's home; construction	site; restaurant; wooded area)	41. INJURY AT WORK?
August 15, 2003	Unknown		In own home- garage			□ Yes ■ No
42. LOCATION OF INJURY: State:	Missouri	Cit	y or Town: Alexandria			
Street & Number: 898 Sylvan I		Apartr	nent No:	Zip Code: 63		F TRANSPORTATION INJURY.
Inhaled exhaust from automobile enclosed in garage						

Item 32 Page 9 of 31

	CAUSE OF DEATH (See instructions and examples) Approximate Interval: seases, injuries, or complications that directly caused the death. DO NOT enter terminal events such as cardiac arrest, respiratory Onset to death n without showing the etiology. DO NOT ABBREVIATE.					
IMMEDIATE CAUSE (Final disease or condition resulting in death)>	a. Cardiac tampon					15 minutes
Sequentially list conditions, if any, leading to the cause listed on line a. Enter the UNDERLYING CAUSE (disease or injury that initiated the events	b. Perforation of h	neart				20 minutes
resulting in death) LAST	c. Shotgun wound Due to (or as a conseque	l to thor	ax			20 minutes
PART II. Enter other significant conditions	d. contributing to death but not result	ing in the und	derlying cause given in PART I.	33. WAS AN AUTOPSY	PERFORMED?	
		5		■ Yes □	l _{No} NDINGS AVAI	LABLE TO COMPLETE THE
35. DID TOBACCO USE CONTRIBUTE ' DEATH? □ Yes □ Probably ■ No □ Unknown	0	Preg Not j Not	MALE pregnant within past year gnant at time of death pregnant, but pregnant within 42 days of death pregnant, but pregnant 43 days to 1 year before death nown if pregnant within the past year		37. MANNER □ Natura □ Accide □ Suicide	Homicide nt Pending investigation
38. DATE OF INJURY (Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell Month)	39. TIME OF INJURY		40. PLACE OF INJURY (e.g., Decedent's home; construction	site; restaurant; wooded area)	41. INJURY AT WORK?
August 20, 2003	Approx. 2100		Neighbor's home			□ Yes ■ No
42. LOCATION OF INJURY: State:	Alabama	City	or Town: Columbus			
Street & Number: 3129 Discus	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	No:	2	Zip Code: 35487-000		
43. DESCRIBE HOW INJURY OCCUI	RED:				SPE	F TRANSPORTATION INJURY, CIFY:
Shot by another person	using a shotgun					Driver/Operator Passenger Pedestrian Other (Specify):

32. PART I. Enter the <u>chain of events</u> dis arrest, or ventricular fibrillation	CAUSE OF DEATH (See instructions and examples) Approximate Interval: seases, injuries, or complications that directly caused the death. DO NOT enter terminal events such as cardiac arrest, respiratory Onset to death n without showing the etiology. DO NOT ABBREVIATE.						
IMMEDIATE CAUSE (Final disease or condition resulting in death)>	a. Aspiration pneu		L			2	days
Sequentially list conditions, if any, leading to the cause listed on line a. Enter the UNDERLYING CAUSE (disease or injury	Due to (or as a consequent b. Complications of	of com	a			7	weeks
that initiated the events resulting in death) LAST	c. Blunt force inju	iries				7	weeks
	Due to (or as a consequen d. Motor vehicle a		nt			7	weeks
PART II. Enter other significant conditions	contributing to death but not resultir	ng in the u	nderlying cause given in PART I.	33. WAS AN AUTOPSY ■ Yes □	No		
				34. WERE AUTOPSY FI CAUSE OF DEATH?) COMPLETE THE
35. DID TOBACCO USE CONTRIBUTE 1 DEATH? □ Yes □ Probably ■ No □ Unknown	o	□ Pre □ Not □ No	MALE pregnant within past year segnant at time of death pregnant, but pregnant within 42 days of death t pregnant, but pregnant 43 days to 1 year before death known if pregnant within the past year		□ Nati	ident 🗆 Pe	TH omicide ending investigation ould not be determined
38. DATE OF INJURY (Mo/Day/Yr) (Spell Month)	39. TIME OF INJURY		40. PLACE OF INJURY (e.g., Decedent's home; construction	on site; restaurant; wooded area	n)	41. IN	NJURY AT WORK?
December 13, 2003	Approx. 1700		road side near state highway				🗆 Yes 🔳 No
42. LOCATION OF INJURY: State:	California	С	ity or Town: Foggy				
Street & Number: mile marker		А Ара	rtment No:	Zip Code:			
43. DESCRIBE HOW INJURY OCCUP	RED:					4. IF TRANS	PORTATION INJURY,
Decedent driver of van,	ran off road into tree	e				 Driver/Op Passenger Pedestrian Other (Sp) 	r n

Detailed instructions

- Cause-of-death information should be your best medical opinion.
- List only one condition per line in Part I. Additional lines may be added if necessary.
- , Each condition in Part I should cause the condition above it.
- Abbreviations and parentheses should be avoided in reporting causes of death.
- Provide the best estimate of the interval between the presumed onset of each condition and death. The terms "approximately" or "unknown" may be used. Do not leave the interval blank; if unknown, indicate that it is unknown.
- The original death certificate should be amended according to state policies by the certifying physician (if additional medical information or autopsy findings become available that would change the cause of death originally reported) by immediately reporting the revised cause of death to the State Vital Records Office.
- Report each disease, abnormality, injury, or poisoning that you believe adversely affected the decedent. A condition can be listed as "probable" even if it has not been definitively diagnosed.

- A complete sequence should be reported in Part I that explains why the patient died. The sequence may be an etiological or pathological sequence as well as a sequence in which an earlier condition is believed to have prepared the way for a subsequent cause by damage to tissues or impairment of function.
- No entry is necessary on lines (b), (c), and (d) if a single cause of death reported on line (a) describes completely the train of events resulting in death.
- If two or more possible sequences resulted in death, report in Part I the one that, in your opinion, most directly caused death. Report in Part II the other conditions or diseases.
- A specific cause of death should be reported in the last entry in Part I so there is no ambiguity about the etiology of this cause.
- Conditions or diseases in Part II should contribute to death but not result in the last entry in Part I.
- Mechanistic terminal events such as respiratory arrest, asystole, cardiac arrest, cardio-respiratory arrest, ventricular fibrillation, and electromechanical dissociation should not be the only condition included in the cause-of-death statement and are unlikely to be the underlying cause.
- Always report an etiology for organ system failure such as congestive heart failure, hepatic failure, renal failure, or respiratory failure on the lines beneath it.
- , If, in your opinion, the use of alcohol, tobacco, other substance by the decedent, or a recent pregnancy or injury caused or contributed to death, then this condition should be reported.
- A primary site and/or histological type should be specified for neoplasms or specify that site and type are unknown.
- Deaths known or suspected as having been caused by injury or poisoning should be reported to the medical examiner or coroner, and you will only need to complete the death certificate if the medical examiner or coroner instructs you to do so.
- For deaths resulting from injuries, always report the fatal injury event, the trauma, and the impairment of function.

Glossary of terms

- Causes of death: The causes of death to be entered on the medical certificate of cause of death are all those diseases, morbid conditions or injuries which either resulted in or contributed to death and the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced any such injuries.
- Underlying cause of death: the disease or injury that initiated the chain of morbid events that led directly to death.

- Immediate cause of death: the disease, injury, or complication directly causing death. The interval between this condition and death is equal to or less than that between any other condition and death in Part I.
- Intermediate cause of death: a disease, injury, or complication that occurs between the onset of the underlying cause and the immediate cause of death in the sequence of conditions reported in Part I of the death certificate.
- Due to (or as a consequence of): apply to etiological or pathological sequences as well as to sequences in which an earlier condition is believed to have prepared the way for a subsequent cause by damage to tissues or impairment of function

Possible solutions to common problems in death certification

Uncertainty:

Often several acceptable ways of writing a cause-of-death statement exist. Optimally, a certifier will be able to provide a simple description of the process leading to death that is etiologically clear and to be confident that this is the correct sequence of causes. However, realistically, description of the process is sometimes difficult because the certifier is not certain.

In this case, the certifier should think through the causes about which he/she is confident and what possible etiologies could have resulted in these conditions. The certifier should select the causes that are suspected to have been involved and use words such as "probable" or "presumed" to indicate that the description provided is not completely certain. If the initiating condition reported on the death certificate could have arisen from a pre-existing condition but the certifier cannot determine the etiology, he/she should state that the etiology is unknown, undetermined, or unspecified, so it is clear that the certifier did not have enough information to provide even a qualified etiology. Reporting a cause of death as unknown should be a last resort.

Elderly deaths:

When preparing a cause-of-death statement for an elderly decedent, the causes should present a clear and distinct etiological sequence, if possible. Causes of death on the death certificate should not include terms such as senescence, old age, infirmity, and advanced age because they have little value for public health or medical research. Age is recorded elsewhere on the death certificate. When malnutrition is involved, the certifier should consider if other medical conditions could have led to malnutrition.

The death certificate and the classification of diseases are not designed to capture multiple organ/system failure. When a number of conditions or multiple organ/system failure resulted in death, the physician, medical examiner, or coroner should choose a single

sequence to describe the process leading to death and list the other conditions in Part II of the certification section. "Multiple system failure" could be included as an "other significant condition" but also specify the systems involved to ensure that the information is captured. In other instances, conditions listed in Part II of the death certificate may include causes that resulted from the underlying cause but which did not fit into the sequence resulting in death.

If any potentially lethal medical conditions are known but cannot be cited as part of the sequence leading to death, they should be listed as other significant conditions.

If the certifier cannot determine a descriptive sequence of causes of death despite carefully considering all information available, the medical examiner or coroner should be consulted about conducting an investigation or providing assistance in completing the medical certification.

Infant deaths:

When preparing a cause-of-death statement for an infant death, the causes should present a clear and distinct etiological sequence, if possible. Causes of death on the death certificate should not include terms such as prematurity without explaining the etiology because they have little value for public health or medical research.

When a number of conditions or multiple organ/system failure resulted in death, the physician, medical examiner, or coroner should choose a single sequence to describe the process leading to death and list the other conditions in Part II of the certification section. "Multiple system failure" could be included as an "other significant condition" but also specify the systems involved to ensure that the information is captured. Maternal conditions may have initiated or affected the sequence that resulted in an infant death. These maternal conditions should be reported in the cause-of-death statement in addition to the infant causes (e.g., Hyaline membrane disease due to prematurity, 28 weeks due to placental abruption due to blunt trauma to mother's abdomen).

When SIDS is suspected, a complete investigation should be conducted, typically by a medical examiner or coroner. If the infant is under 1 year of age, no cause of death is determined after scene investigation, clinical history is reviewed, and a complete autopsy is performed, then the death can be reported as Sudden infant death syndrome.

Avoid ambiguity:

Most certifiers will find themselves, at some point, in the circumstance in which they are unable to provide a simple description of the process of death. In this situation, the certifier should try to provide a clear sequence, qualify the causes about which he/she is uncertain, and be able to explain the certification chosen.

When conditions such as the following are reported, information about the etiology should be reported if possible:

Item 32 Page 14 of 31

Abscess Abdominal hemorrhage Acute myocardial infarction Adhesions Adult respiratory distress syndrome Altered mental status Anemia Anoxia Anoxic encephalopathy Arrhythmia Ascites Aspiration Atrial fibrillation Bacteremia Bedridden **Biliary obstruction Bowel obstruction** Brain injury **Brain stem herniation** Carcinogenesis Carcinomatosis **Cardiac arrest** Cardiac dysrhythmia Cardiomyopathy **Cardiopulmonary arrest** Cellulitis Cerebrovascular accident Cerebellar tonsillar herniation Cerebral edema Chronic bedridden state Cirrhosis

Coagulopathy **Compression fracture Congestive heart failure** Convulsions Decubiti Dehydration Dementia (when not otherwise specified) Diarrhea **Disseminated intravascular** coagulopathy Dysrhythmia End-stage liver disease End-stage renal disease **Epidural hematoma** Exsanguination Failure to thrive Fracture Gangrene Gastrointestinal hemorrhage Heart failure Hemothorax Hepatic failure Hepatorenal syndrome Hyperglycemia Hyperkalemia Hyponatremia Hypotension Hypovolemic shock Immunosuppression **Increased intracranial pressure Intracranial hemorrhage**

Malnutrition Metabolic encephalopathy Multi-organ failure Multi-system organ failure **Myocardial infarction** Necrotizing soft-tissue infection Open (or closed) head injury **Pancytopenia** Perforated gallbladder Peritonitis Pleural effusions Pneumonia **Pulmonary arrest Pulmonary edema Pulmonary embolism Pulmonary insufficiency Renal failure Respiratory arrest** Seizures Sepsis Septic shock Shock Starvation Subdural hematoma Sudden death Subarachnoid hemorrhage Thrombocytopenia **Uncal herniation** Urinary tract infection Ventricular fibrillation Ventricular tachycardia Volume depletion

If the certifier is unable to determine the etiology of a process such as those shown above, the process must be qualified as being of an unknown, undetermined, probable, presumed, or unspecified etiology so it is clear that a distinct etiology was not inadvertently or carelessly omitted.

The following conditions and types of death might seem to be specific but when the medical history is examined further, the conditions may be found to be complications of an injury or poisoning (possibly occurring long ago):

Asphyxia Bolus Choking Drug or alcohol overdose/drug or alcohol abuse Epidural hematoma Exsanguination Fall Fracture Hip fracture Hyperthermia Hypothermia Hip fracture Open reduction of fracture Pulmonary emboli Seizure disorder Sepsis Subarachnoid hemorrhage Subdural hematoma Thermal burns/chemical burns

Is it possible that the underlying cause of death was the result of an injury or poisoning? If it might be, check with the medical examiner/coroner to find out if the death should be reported to him/her.

When indicating neoplasms as a cause of death indicate the following: 1) primary site or that the primary site is unknown, 2) benign or malignant, 3) cell type or that the cell type is unknown, 4) grade of a neoplasm, and 5) part or lobe of an organ affected. For example, a well-differentiated squamous cell carcinoma, lung, left upper lobe.

References

For detailed information on how to complete the medical certification section of the death certificate, you may refer to:

- The Medical Cause of Death Manual edited by Randy Hanzlick: can be ordered from the College of American Pathologists (800-323-4040 ext. 7531 for information and credit card orders). The product code number is B260.
- Cause-of-Death Statements and Certification of Natural and Unnatural Deaths edited by Randy Hanzlick: can be ordered from the College of American Pathologists (800-323-4040 ext. 7531 for information and credit card orders). The product code number is BK7261.
- , Tutorial information available at http://www.TheNAME.org (Poorly written cause-of-death statement at

http://www.thename.org/CauseDeath/screen2.htm)

- , State resources.
- , NCHS' Medical Examiners' and Coroners' Handbook on Death Registration and Fetal Death Reporting (available from NCHS or at http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/misc/hb_me.pdf
- , NCHS' Physicians' Handbook on Medical Certification of Death (available from
- NCHS or at http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/misc/hb_cod.pdf
- Laminated cards (available from NCHS or at http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/about/major/dvs/handbk.htm).

Approximate interval between onset and death

Record the interval between the presumed onset of the condition (not the diagnosis of the condition) and the date of death. This should be entered for all conditions in Part I. These intervals usually are established by the physician on the basis of available information. In some cases the interval will have to be estimated. If the time of onset is entirely unknown, state that the interval is "Unknown." Do not leave these items blank.

This information is useful in coding certain diseases and also provides a useful check on the accuracy of the reported sequence of conditions.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITIONS
CODIa	Info reported on line a, part I	Literal	
CODIb	Info reported on line b, part I	Literal	
CODIc	Info reported on line c, part I	Literal	

CODId	Info reported on line d, part I	Literal
CODII	Info reported in part II	Literal
INTIa	Duration line a, part I	Literal
INTIb	Duration line b, part I	Literal
INTIc	Duration line c, part I	Literal
INTId	Duration line d, part I	Literal

The cause information will be put through the automated software for processing cause-of-death data. Information on the input file for SuperMICAR, MICAR100, and TRANSAX will be forthcoming.

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State ELECTRONIC RECORD

The electronic death certificate can be made more useful by providing some more immediate edit checks based on literal entries. Below are some specifications.

1) <u>Unacceptable causes</u>. An edit that flags the following as unacceptable causes if they are the only cause reported or are reported on the lowest line of the certification: respiratory arrest, RAR, resp arrest, asystole, cardiac arrest, CAR, cardio-respiratory arrest, cardiac pul arrest, cardiac pulmonary arrest, cardiopulmonary arrest, CPAR, ventricular fibrillation, VF, electrical mechanical dissociation, EMD, and electromechanical dissociation.

The edit message should be: Mechanistic terminal events such as the last entry preferably should not be either the only cause or underlying cause in a cause-of-death statement. Please enter the medical conditions that led to this terminal event.

2) <u>Spellcheck</u>. Include an automatic spelling checker (see Appendix K for words that can be included in a spelling dictionary)

3) <u>Abbreviations and parentheses</u>. If there is an abbreviation or parentheses in the cause-ofdeath statement, provide a message that neither is good practice and please specify what is meant. It would be desirable to customize abbreviations so that the computer would ask if the certifier meant x,y, or specify. Providing possible terms using the same abbreviations would a) illustrate why using abbreviations is confusing and b) lessen the work the certifier needs to do to correct the entry. The abbreviations, shown below, are from NCHS Instruction Manual Part 2b, Instructions for Classifying Multiple Causes of Death, 2000 (see

<u>http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/about/major/dvs/im.htm</u> and latest manual). Abbreviations should not be automatically replaced.

The edit message should be: Please do not use abbreviations to report cause of death. We think that the full term for (e.g., AAA) is (e.g., abdominal aortic aneurysm)? Indicate which term is correct if multiple meanings are possible, or specify what you meant by the abbreviation if we have not suggested the correct full term. Thank you.

AAA AAS	abdominal aortic aneurysm aortic arch syndrome	ADH ADS	antidiuretic hormone antibody deficiency	AIDS	acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
AAT	alpha-antitrypsin	MD5	syndrome	AKA	above knee amputation
AAV	AIDS-associated virus	AEG	air encephalogram	ALL	acute lymphocytic leukemia
AB	abortion; asthmatic	AF	auricular or atrial	ALS	amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
	bronchitis		fibrillation; acid fast	AMI	acute myocardial infarction
ABD	abdomen	AFB	acid-fast bacillus	AML	acute myelocytic leukemia
ABE	acute bacterial endocarditis	AFI	amaurotic familial idiocy	ANS	arteriolonephrosclerosis
ABS	acute brain syndrome	AGG	agammaglobulinemia	AOD	arterial occlusive disease
ACA	adenocarcinoma	AGL	acute granulocytic leukemia	AODM	adult onset diabetes
ACD	arteriosclerotic coronary	AGN	acute glomerulonephritis		mellitus
	disease; absolute	AGS	adrenogenital syndrome	AOM	acute otitis media
	cardiac dullness	AHA	acquired hemolytic anemia;	AP	angina pectoris; anterior
ACH	adrenal cortical hormone		autoimmune hemolytic		and posterior repair;
ACT	acute coronary thrombosis		anemia		artificial pneumothorax;
ACTH	adrenocorticotrophic	AHD	arteriosclerotic heart disease		anterior pituitary
	hormone			A&P	anterior and posterior repair
ACVD	arteriosclerotic	AHHD	arteriosclerotic	APC	auricular premature
	cardiovascular disease		hypertensive heart disease		contraction; Acetylsalicylic
AD	auris dextra (right ear);	AHG	anti-hemophilic globulin		acid, Acetophenetidin, and
	addiction, drug; adenoidal		deficiency		caffeine
	degeneration; atrio dextro	AHLE	acute hemorrhagic	APE	acute pulmonary edema;
	(rt. atrium)		leukoencephalitis		anterior pituitary extract
ADEM	acute disseminated	AI	aortic insufficiency;	APH	antepartum hemorrhage
	encephalomyelitis		additional information	AR	aortic regurgitation

Item 32

Page 19 of 31

ARC ARF	AIDS-related complex acute respiratory failure
ARM	artificial rupture of membranes
ARV	AIDS-related virus
AS	arteriosclerotic;
Ab	arteriosclerosis;
	aortic stenosis; auris
	sinestra (left ear)
ASA	acetylsalicylic acid (aspirin)
ASAD	arteriosclerotic artery
	disease
	arteriosclerotic coronary
	disease
	arteriosclerotic coronary
Aberie	heart disease
ASCVA	arteriosclerotic
ASCVA	cerebrovascular accident
ASCVE	arteriosclerotic
ASCVL	cardiovascular disease
ASCUL	ID arteriosclerotic
ASCVI	cardiovascular heart
	disease
ASCUD	D arteriosclerotic
ASCVK	cardiovascular renal
	disease
	atrial septal defect Darteriosclerotic
ASDHL	
	decompensated heart
ACUCY	disease
ASHUV	D arteriosclerotic
	hypertensive cardiovascular disease
ASHD	
	disease; atrioseptal heart defect
) arteriosclerotic
	hypertensive heart disease
ASHVL) arteriosclerotic
	hypertensive vascular disease
ASO	arteriosclerosis obilterans
	arteriosclerotic peripheral
ASEVD	vascular disease
ASVD	arteriosclerotic vascular
	disease
	D) arteriosclerotic vascular
ASVII	heart disease
	ll-ferrain cycle
	ll-terrain cycle cute tubular necrosis
	cute tubular necrosis
ATS a	cute tubular necrosis inxiety tension state;
ATS a	cute tubular necrosis inxiety tension state; nti-tetanus serum;
ATS a a a	cute tubular necrosis inxiety tension state; nti-tetanus serum; rteriosclerosis
ATS a a a	cute tubular necrosis inxiety tension state; nti-tetanus serum; rteriosclerosis arteriosclerotic heart
ATS a a ATSHD	cute tubular necrosis inxiety tension state; nti-tetanus serum; rteriosclerosis arteriosclerotic heart disease
ATS a a ATSHD ATV a	cute tubular necrosis inxiety tension state; nti-tetanus serum; rteriosclerosis arteriosclerotic heart disease ll-terrain vehicle
ATS a a ATSHD ATV a AU a	cute tubular necrosis inxiety tension state; nti-tetanus serum; rteriosclerosis arteriosclerotic heart disease

	CI
	C
AV arteriovenous;	C
auriculoventricular; aortic	Cl
valve	C
AVF arterio-ventricular fibrillation;	C
arteriovenous fistula	
AVH acute viral hepatitis	Cl
AVP aortic valve prosthesis	Cl
AVR aortic valve replacement	Cl
AWMI anterior wall myocardial	
infarction	
AZT azidothymidine	
BA basilar arteriogram; bronchial	
asthma; basilar artery	Cl
B&B bronchoscopy and biopsy	C
BBB bundle branch block	Cl
B&C biopsy and cauterization	
BCE basal cell epithelioma	Cl
BE barium enema	Cl
BEH benign essential hypertension	
BGL Bartholin's gland	
BKA below knee amputation	
BL bladder; bucolingual; blood loss;	Cl
Burkitt's lymphoma	C_2
BMR basal metabolism rate	Cl
BNA Bladder neck adhesions	
BNO bladder neck obstruction	Cl
BOMSA bilateral otitis media serous	
acute	Cl
BOMSC bilateral otitis media	Cl
serous chronic	
BOW "bag of water" (membrane)	Cl
B/P, BP blood pressure	
BPH benign prostate hypertrophy	
BSA body surface area	Cl
BSO bilateral	
salpingo-oophorectomy	Cl
BSP Bromosulfaphthalein test	Cl
BTL bilateral tubal ligation	
BUN blood, urea, and nitrogen test	Cl
BVL bilateral vas ligation	Cl
B&W Baldy-Webster suspension	
(uterine)	Cl
BX biopsy	C
BX CX biopsy cervix	C
_	
c with	C
Ca cancer	C
CA cancer; carotid arteriogram;	
cardiac arrest	C
CAD coronary artery disease	
CAG chronic atrophic gastritis	C
CAO coronary artery occlusion;	C
chronic airway obstruction	C
CAS cerebral arteriosclerosis	

AUL acute undifferentiated

leukemia

Page 19 of 31
CASCVD chronic arteriosclerotic
cardio-vascular disease
CB chronic bronchitis
CBC complete blood count
CBD common bile duct
CBS chronic brain syndrome
CCF chronic congestive failure
CCI chronic cardiac or coronary
insufficiency
CDE common duct exploration
CDH congenital dislocation hip
CF congestive failure;
compliment fixation test;
cystic fibrosis; Christmas
factor (plasma
thromboplastin component)
CFT chronic follicular tonsillitis
CGN chronic glomerulonephritis
CHA congenital hypoplastic
anemia
CHB complete heart block
CHD congestive heart disease;
coronary heart disease;
Chediak-Higaski Disease;
congenital heart disease
CHF congestive heart failure
C_2H_5OH ethyl alcohol
CI cardiac insufficiency;
cerebral infarction
CID cytomegalic inclusion
disease
CIS carcinoma in situ
CLD chronic lung disease;
chronic liver disease
CLL chronic lymphatic
leukemia; chronic
lymphocytic leukemia
CMID cytomegalic inclusion
disease
CML chronic myelocytic leukemia
CMM cutaneous malignant
melanoma
CMV cytomegalic virus
CNHD congenital nonspherocytic
hemolytic disease
CNS central nervous system
CO carbon monoxide
COAD chronic obstructive airway
disease
CO ₂ carbon dioxide
COBE chronic obstructive bullous
emphysema
COBS chronic organic brain
syndrome
COFS cerebro-oculo-facio-skeletal
COOMBS test for Rh sensitivity
COLD chronic obstructive lung
disease

Page 20 of 31

COPD chronic obstructive	Γ
pulmonary disease	
COPE chronic obstructive	г
pulmonary emphysema	I
CP cerebral palsy; cor pulmonale	I
C&P cystoscopy and pyelography	I
CPB cardiopulmonary bypass	Ι
CPC chronic passive congestion	Ι
CPD cephalopelvic disproportion;	
contagious pustular dermatitis	Ι
CPE chronic pulmonary	-
emphysema	I
CRD chronic renal disease	Ι
CRF cardiorespiratory failure;	Ι
chronic renal failure	Ι
CRST calcinosis cutis, Raynaud's	Ι
phenomenon, sclerodactyly,	
and telangiectasis	Ι
CS coronary sclerosis; cesarean	
section; cerebro-spinal	Ι
CSF cerebral spinal fluid	Ι
CSH chronic subdural hematoma	Ι
CSM cerebrospinal meningitis	Ι
CT cerebral thrombosis; coronary	
thrombosis	F
CTD congenital thymic dysplasia	F
CU cause unknown	
CUC chronic ulcerative colitis	F
CUP cystoscopy, urogram,	E
pyelogram (retro)	E
CUR cystocele, urethrocele,	-
rectocele	E
CV cardiovascular;	Ē
cerebrovascular	Ē
CVA cerebral vascular accident	Ē
CV Accident cerebral vascular	-
accident	E
CVD cardiovascular disease	-
CVHD cardiovascular heart disease	F
CVI cardiovascular insufficiency;	Ē
cerebral vascular	T
insufficiency	E
CVRD cardiovascular renal disease	Ē
CWP coal worker's	E
	E
pneumoconiosis	E
CX cervix	1
DA degenerative arthritis	т
DBI Phenformin hydrochloride	E
D&C dilation and curettage	E
DCR dacrocystorhinostomy	E
D&D drilling and drainage;	E
debridement and dressing	F
D&E dilation and evacuation	E
DFU dead fetus in utero	E
DIC disseminated intravascular	
coagulation	E
DILD diffuse infiltrative lung	F
disease	F
5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005	
, ,	

DIP	distal interphalangeal joint;
	desquamative interstitial
סוס	pneumonia
DJD	degenerative joint disease
DM	diabetes mellitus
DMT	dimethyltriptamine
DOA	dead on arrival
DOPS	diffuse obstructive
	pulmonary syndrome
DPT	diphtheria, pertussis,
	tetanus vaccine
DR	diabetic retinopathy
DS	Down's syndrome
DT	due to; delirium tremens
D/T	delirium tremens; due to
DU	diagnosis unknown;
	duodenal ulcer
DUB	dysfunctional uterine
	bleeding
DUI	driving under influence
DVT	deep vein thrombosis
DWI	driving while intoxicated
DX	dislocation; diagnosis;
	disease
EBV	Epstein-Barr virus
ECCE	extracapsular cataract
	extraction
ECG	electrocardiogram
ECT	electric convulsive therapy
EDC	expected date of
	confinement
EEE	Eastern equine encephalitis
EEG	electroencephalogram
EFE	endocardial fibroelastosis
EGL	eosinophilic granuloma of
LUL	lung
EH	enlarged heart; essential
211	hypertension
EIOA	excessive intake of alcohol
EKC	epidemic
LILL	keratoconjunctivitis
EKG	electrocardiogram
EKP	epikeratoprosthesis
ELF	elective low forceps
EMC	encephalomyocarditis
EMD	electromechanical
	dissociation
EMF	endomyocardial fibrosis
EMG	electromyogram
ENIC	erythema nodosum
ENT	ear, nose, and throat
EP	ectopic pregnancy
ER ERS	emergency room evacuation of retained
LKS	secundines
сст	
EST	electric shock therapy
ETOH	alcohol exam under anesthesia
EUA	chain under anestnesia

Page 20 of 31
EWB estrogen withdrawal
bleeding
FB foreign body
FBS fasting blood sugar
Fe symbol for iron
•
6
FHS fetal heart sounds
FHT fetal heart tone
FLSA follicular lymphosarcoma
FME full-mouth extraction
FS frozen section; fracture site
FT full term
FTA fluorescent Treponemal
antibody test
5FU Fluorouracil
FUB functional uterine bleeding
FULG fulguration
FUO fever unknown origin
FX fracture
FYI for your information
GAS generalized arteriosclerosis
GB gallbladder; Guillain-Barre
syndrome
GC gonococcus; gonorrhea;
general circulation (systemic)
GI gastrointestinal
GIT gastrointestinal tract
GOK God only knows
GSW gunshot wound
GTT glucose tolerance test
gtt drop
•
0 0
GVHR graft versus host reaction
GYN gynecology
HA headache
HAA hepatitis associated antigen
HASCVR hypertensive
arteriosclerotic
cardiovascular renal
disease
HASVD hypertensive
arteriosclerotic vascular
disease
HB hemoglobin; heart block
HBP high blood pressure
HCVD hypertensive cardiovascular
disease
HCVRD hypertensive cardiovascular
renal disease
HD Hodgkin's disease; heart
disease
$\mathbf{IIDNI} 1 \dots 1 1' 1' \dots 1 \dots 1$
HDN hemolytic disease of newborn
HDS herniated disc syndrome
HDSherniated disc syndromeHFheart failure; hayfever
HDS herniated disc syndrome

Item 32

Page 21 of 31

HIV	human immunodeficiency virus			
HMD				
	hyaline membrane disease			
-	HN ₂ Nitrogen Mustard			
HNP	herniated nucleus pulposus	IRH		
H/O	history of			
HPN	hypertension	ISD		
HPVD		ITP		
UDE	vascular disease			
HRE	high-resolution	IU		
	electro-cardiology	IUC		
HS	herpes simplex; Hurler's			
	syndrome	IUD		
HTLV	-III/LAV human T-cell			
	lymphotropic			
	virus-III/	IUP		
	lymphadenopathy-	IVC		
	associated virus			
HTLV	-3 human T-cell	IVC		
	lymphotropic virus-III			
HTLV	-III human T-cell	IVD		
	lymphotropic virus -III	IVH		
HVD	hypertensive vascular	IVP		
	disease	IVS		
Hx	history of	IVU		
IADH	inappropriate antidiuretic	IWN		
	hormone			
IASD	interatrial septal defect	JBE		
ICCE	intracapsular cataract	KFS		
	extraction	KS		
ICD	intrauterine contraceptive	KUI		
	device	K-W		
I&D	infectious disease; incision			
	and drainage	LAF		
IDA	iron deficiency anemia	LAV		
IDDM	-			
IH	infectious hepatitis	LAV		
IHD	ischemic heart disease	2.1		
IHSS	idiopathic hypertrophic	HTI		
11100	subaortic stenosis			
ILD	ischemic leg disease	LBE		
IM	intramuscular;	LBN		
1101	intramedullary; infectious	LDI		
	mononucleosis	LBV		
IMPP	intermittent positive pressure	LBV		
INAD		LCA		
INAD	dystrophy	LDF		
INC	incomplete	LE		
INE	infantile necrotizing			
INL	encephalomylopathy	LKS		
INF	infection; infected; infantile;	LLL		
infarct		LLL		
INH				
INH INS	Isoniazid; inhalation	LM		
цир	idiopathic nephrotic			
ю	syndrome intestinal obstruction	1 1 /0		
IO IOU		LM		
IOH	idiopathic orthostatic	T N /0		
	hypotension	LM		
5/2004	4; Updated 2/18/2005			

IPD inflammatory pelvic disease				
IPP intermittent positive pressure				
IRDS idiopathic respiratory distress				
syndrome				
IRHD inactive rheumatic heart				
disease				
ISD interatrial septal defect				
ITP idiopathic thrombocytopenic				
purpura				
IU intrauterine				
IUCD intrauterine contraceptive				
device				
IUD intrauterine device				
(contraceptive); intrauterine				
death				
IUP intrauterine pregnancy				
IVC intravenous cholangiography;				
inferior vena cava				
IVCC intravascular consumption				
coagulopathy				
IVD intervertebral disc				
IVH intraventricular hemorrhage				
IVP intravenous pyelogram				
IVSD intraventricular septal defect				
IVU intravenous urethrography				
IWMI inferior wall myocardial				
infarction				
JBE Japanese B encephalitis				
KFS Klippel-Feil syndrome				
KS Klinefelter's syndrome				
KUB kidney, ureter, bladder				
K-W Kimmelstiel-Wilson disease				
or syndrome				
LAP laparotomy				
LAV lymphadenopathy-associated				
virus				
LAV/ lymphadenopathy-				
associated				
HTLV-III virus/Human T-cell				
lymphotrophic virus-III				
LBBB left bundle branch block				
LBNA lysis bladder neck				
adhesions				
LBW low birth weight				
LBWI low birth weight infant				
e e				
• •				
LDH lactic dehydrogenase				
LE lupus erythematosus; lower				
extremity; left eye				
LKS liver, kidney, spleen				
LLL left lower lobe				
LMA left mentoanterior (position				
of fetus)				
LMCAT left middle cerebral artery				
thrombosis				
thrombosis				
thrombosis LML left mesiolateral; left				
thrombosis				

mento-posterior (position of fetus) LN lupus nephritis LOA left occipitoanterior LOMCS left otitis media chronic serous LP lumbar puncture LRI lower respiratory infection LS lumbosacral;lymphosarcoma LSD lysergic acid diethylamide LSK liver, spleen, kidney LSO left salpingo-oophorectomy laryngotracheobronchitis LTB left upper lobe LUL LVF left ventricular failure LVH left ventricular hypertrophy MBD minimal brain damage MD muscular dystrophy; manic depressive; myocardial damage MDA methylene dioxyamphetamine MEA multiple endocrine adenomatosis MF myocardial failure; myocardial fibrosis; mycosis fungoides MGN membranous Glomerulonephritis MHN massive hepatic necrosis MI myocardial infarction; mitral insufficiency MID multi-infarct dementia MLC myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic MM malignant melanoma; multiple myeloma MMOA mandible, maxillary, odontectomy, alveolectomy MOD mode of death; moment of death MPC meperidine, promethazine, chlorpromazine MS multiple sclerosis; mitral stenosis MT malignant teratoma MUA myelogram MVR mitral valve regurgitation NACD no anatomical cause of death NCA neurocirculatory asthenia NDI nephrogenic diabetes insipidus NFI no further information NFTD normal full-term delivery NH_3 symbol for ammonia

Page 22 of 31

NIDD	M type 2 diabetes		
NMI	no more information		
NPD	Niemann-Pick disease		
NSD normal spontaneous			
	delivery; nonsurgical		
	delivery		
NSR	normal sinus rhythm; nasal		
	submucous resection		
NTG	nontoxic goiter		
NTN	nephrotoxic nephritis		
N&V	nausea and vomiting		
NVD	nausea, vomiting, diarrhea		
OA	osteoarthritis		
OAD	obstructive airway disease		
OB	obstetrical		
OBS	organic brain syndrome		
OBST	obstetrical		
OD	oculus dexter (right eye);		
-	se; occupational		
0,6100	disease		
OHD	organic heart disease		
OM	otitis media		
OMI	old myocardial infarction		
	5		
OMS	organic mental syndrome		
ORIF	open reduction, internal fixation		
00			
OS	oculus sinister (left eye);		
	occipitosacral (fetal		
	position)		
OT	occupational therapy; old		
	TB		
OU	oculus uterque (each eye);		
	both eyes		
PA	pericious anemia; paralysis		
	agitans; pulmonary artery;		
	peripheral arterio sclerosis		
PAC	premature auricular		
	contraction; phenacetin,		
	aspirin, caffeine		
PAF	paroxysmal auricular		
	fibrillation		
PAOD	peripheral arterial occlusive		
	disease; peripheral		
	arteriosclerosis occlusive		
	disease		
PAP	primary atypical pneumonia		
PAS	pulmonary artery stenosis		
PAT	pregnancy at term;		
FAI			
	paroxysmal auricular tachycardia		
DI.			
Pb	chemical symbol for lead		
PCD	polycystic disease		
PCF	passive congestive failure		
PCP	pentachlorophenol;		
	pneumocystis carinii		
	pneumonia		
PCT	porphyria cutanea tarda		
PCV	polycythemia vera		
5/2004	1; Updated 2/18/2005		

PDA	patent ductus arteriosus	P
PE	pulmonary embolism; pleural	
	effusion; pulmonary edema	P
PEG	pneumoencephalography	P
PET	pre-eclamptic toxemia	
PG	pregnant; prostaglandin	P2
PGH	pituitary growth hormone	R
PH	past history; prostatic	R
	hyertrophy; pulmonary	
	hypertension	R
PI	pulmonary infarction	R
PID	pelvic inflammatory disease;	R
	pro-lapsed intervertebral disc	R
PIE	pulmonary interstitial	R
	emphysema	R
PIP	proximal interphalangeal joint	R
PKU	phenylketonuria	
PMD	progressive muscular	R
	dystrophy	R
PMI	posterior myocardial	R
	infarction; point of maximum	R
	impulse	R
PN	periarteritis nodosa;	R
	pneumonia;pyelonephritis	R
PO	postoperative	R
POC	product of conception	R
POE	point (or portal) of entry	
PP	postpartum	R
PPD	purified protein derivative test	
	for tuberculosis	R
PPH	postpartum hemorrhage	R
PPLO	1 1	R
	organism	R
PPS	postpump syndrome	R
PPT	precipitated; prolonged	R
	prothrombin time	R
PROM	A premature rupture of	R
	membranes	R
PT	paroxysmal tachycardia;	R
	pneumothorax; prothrombin	R
	time	R
PTA	prior to admission; persistent	
	truncus arteriosus	
PTC	plasma thromboplastin	S
	component	S.
PU	peptic ulcer	
PUD	peptic ulcer disease;	S
	pulmonary disease	_
PUO	pyrexia of unknown origin	SI
P&V	pyloroplasty and vagotomy	S
PVC	premature ventricular	S
D1 /	contraction	S
PVD	peripheral vascular disease;	~
	pulmonary vascular disease	SI
PVI	peripheral vascular	de
	insufficiency	S
PVT	paroxysmal ventricular	~
	tachycardia	S

PVS premature ventricular systole
(contraction)
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
PWI posterior wall infarction
PWMI posterior wall myocardial
infarction
PX pneumothorax
R right
RA rheumatoid arthritis; right
atrium; right auricle
RAD radiation absorbed dose
RAI radioactive iodine
RBBB right bundle branch block
RBC red blood cells
RCA right coronary artery
RCS reticulum cell sarcoma
RD Raynaud's disease; respiratory
disease
RDS respiratory distress syndrome
RE regional enteritis
REG radioencephalogram
RF rheumatic fever
RHD rheumatic heart disease
RLF retrolental fibroplasia
RLL right lower lobe
RMCA right middle cerebral artery
RMCAT right middle cerebral artery
thrombosis
RMLE right mediolateral
episiotomy
RNA ribonucleic acid
RND radical neck dissection
R/O rule out
RSA reticulum cell sarcoma
RSA reticulum cell sarcoma RSR regular sinus rhythm
RSA reticulum cell sarcoma RSR regular sinus rhythm Rt right
RSA reticulum cell sarcoma RSR regular sinus rhythm Rt right RT recreational therapy; right
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosis
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricle
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosis
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricle
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosis
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment without
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemia
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degeneration
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degeneration
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial endocarditis
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial endocarditisSBOsmall bowel obstructionSCsickle cell
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial endocarditisSBOsmall bowel obstructionSCsickle cellSCCsquamous cell carcinoma
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial endocarditisSBOsmall bowel obstructionSCsickle cellSCCSubcoma insulin; spinal cord
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial endocarditisSBOsmall bowel obstructionSCsickle cellSCCSubcoma insulin; spinal cord injury
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial endocarditisSBOsmall bowel obstructionSCsickle cellSCCsquamous cell carcinomaSCISubcoma insulin; spinal cord injurySDspontaneous delivery; septal
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial endocarditisSBOsmall bowel obstructionSCsickle cellSCCsquamous cell carcinomaSCISubcoma insulin; spinal cord injurySDspontaneous delivery; septal defect; sudden death
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial endocarditisSBOsmall bowel obstructionSCsickle cellSCCsquamous cell carcinomaSCISubcoma insulin; spinal cord injurySDspontaneous delivery; septal
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial endocarditisSBOsmall bowel obstructionSCsickle cellSCCsquamous cell carcinomaSCISubcoma insulin; spinal cord injurySDspontaneous delivery; septal defect; sudden death
RSAreticulum cell sarcomaRSRregular sinus rhythmRtrightRTrecreational therapy; rightRTArenal tubular acidosisRVright ventricleRVHright ventricular hypertrophyRVTrenal vein thrombosisRXdrugs or other therapy or treatment withoutSAsarcoma; secondary anemiaSACDsubacute combined degenerationSBEsubacute bacterial endocarditisSBOsmall bowel obstructionSCsickle cellSCCsquamous cell carcinomaSCISubcoma insulin; spinal cord injurySDspontaneous delivery; septaldefect; sudden deathSDATSDATsenile dementia, Alzheimer's

Page 23 of 31

	sudden death syndrome	TA			
	SF scarlet fever				
	small for gestational age				
SH serum hepatitis					
SI saline injection					
SIADH	syndrome of inappropriate	TB TC			
antidiuretic hormone					
SICD	sudden infant crib death	TE			
SID sudden infant death					
	SIDS sudden infant death syndrome				
	short leg cast	TC			
	ystemic lupus erythematosus;	ΤI			
	aint Louis encephalitis	TL			
	submucous resection	TI			
	scalene node biopsy	ΤL			
SO or So		ΤN			
SOB	shortness of breath	TC			
SOM	secretory otitis media	TP			
SOR	suppurative otitis, recurrent	TS			
S/P	status post	ΤT			
SPD	sociopathic personality				
	disturbance	ΤU			
SPP	suprapubic prostatectomy	ΤU			
SQ	subcutaneous				
S/R	schizophrenic reaction;	ΤU			
	sinus rhythm				
S/p P/T	schizophrenic reaction,	ΤV			
-	paranoid type				
SSE	soapsuds enema				
SSKI	saturated solution				
	potassium iodide				
SSPE	subacute sclerosing				
	panencephalitis				
STB	stillborn				
STS	serological test for syphilis				
STSG	split thickness skin graft				
SUBQ	subcutaneous				
SUD	sudden unexpected death				
SUDI	sudden unexplained death				
5001	of an infant				
SUID	sudden unexpected infant				
beib	death				
SVC	superior vena cava				
SVD	spontaneous vaginal				
570	delivery				
Sx	symptoms				
T&A					
IAA	tonsillectomy and				
ТАН	adenoidectomy total abdominal				
ТАП					
TAI	hysterectomy				
TAL	tendon achilles				
T A O	lengthening				
TAO	Triacetyloleandomycin				
	(antibiotic); thromboangiitis				
m	oliterans				
TAPVR	total anomalous pulmonary				
	venous return				
TAR	thrombocytopenia absent				
5/2004	Updated 2/18/2005				

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

	radius (syndrome)			
ΤAT	tetanus anti-toxin			
B tuberculosis;				
	tracheobronchitis			
BC,T	bc tuberculosis			
BLC	term birth living child			
CI	transient cerebral			
	ischemia			
ΈF	tracheo-esophageal fistula			
F	tetralogy of Fallot			
GV	transposition great vessels			
Ί	tricuspid insufficiency			
ΊA	transient ischemic attack			
ΊE	transient ischemic episode			
Ľ	tubal ligation			
M	tympanic membrane			
ΟA	tubo-ovarian abscess			
Р	thrombocytopenic purpura			
SD	Tay-Sachs disease			
TP	thrombotic			
	thrombocytopenic purpura			
UI	transurethral incision			
UR	transurethral resection			
	(NOS) (prostate)			
URP	transurethral resection of			
	prostate			
VP	total anomalous venous			
	return			

UC	-lasseting aslitis			
UC				
UP	IP ureteropelvic			
UPJ	UPJ ureteropelvic junction			
URI	upper respiratory infection			
UTI	urinary tract infection			
VAM	P vincristine, amethopterine,			
	6-mercaptopurine, and			
	prednisone			
VB	vinblastine			
VC	vincristine			
VD	venereal disease			
VDRL	venereal disease research lab			
VEE	Venezuelan equine			
	encephalomyelitis			
VF	ventricular fibrillation			
VH	vaginal hysterectomy; viral			
	hepatitis			
VL	vas ligation			
VM	viomycin			
V&P	vagotomy and pyloroplasty			
VPC	ventricular premature			
	contractions			

VR	valve replacement	YF	yellow fever		
VSD	ventricular septal defect	ZE	Zollinger-Ellison (syndrome)	00	
VT	ventricular tachycardia	#	fracture	11	secondary to
WBC	white blood cell	'	minute		
WC	whooping cough	"	second(s)	00	
WE	Western encephalomyelitis		decreased	11 to	secondary to
WPW	Wolfe-Parkinson-White		increased; elevated		
	syndrome		without		
VT WBC WC WE	ventricular tachycardia white blood cell whooping cough Western encephalomyelitis Wolfe-Parkinson-White	# '	fracture minute second(s) decreased increased; elevated	11 <u>00</u>	·

4) <u>Rare cause</u>. If a rare cause of death is on the death certificate, provide an automatic query stating: The reported cause is one of the causes that State Health Departments always try to verify, either because the cause is rarely reported on a death certificate or because it may present threats to public health in the United States. Then ask, Was this the cause of death that the certifier intended to enter? In some cases, the rare cause may be a sequelae or late effect. The State may find it useful to probe for this possibility.

The diagnosis then needs to be confirmed by the certifier. It is strongly recommended by NCHS/CDC that the State vital statistics program notify, as soon as possible, the state health officer (or designee) and the state epidemiologist of validated rare causes of death. For all cases, a notation of confirmation should be recorded on a copy of the certificate that is sent to the NCHS, whether confirmed electronically or by traditional means. Correspondence between NCHS and the State will still be needed, so that we ensure that all appropriate parties are aware that a rare cause has been reported.

The following list of infrequent and rare causes is from NCHS Instruction Manual Part 2a, Instructions for classifying the underlying cause of death, 2001 (see <u>http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/about/major/dvs/im.htm</u> and latest manual):

A00	Cholera
A01	Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers
A05.1	Botulism (botulism, infant botulism, wound botulism)
A07.02,.89	Other protozoal intestinal diseases, excluding coccidiosis
A20	Plague
A21	Tularemia
A22	Anthrax
A23	Brucellosis
A24.0	Glanders
A24.14	Melioidosis
A25	Rat-bite fever
A27	Leptospirosis
A30	Leprosy
A33	Tetanus neonatorum
A34	Obstetrical tetanus
A34 A35	Other tetanus (Tetanus)
A36	Diphtheria
A37	Whooping cough
A44	Bartonellosis
A65	Nonvenereal syphyllis
A66	Yaws
A67	Pinta
A68	Relapsing fever
A69	Other spirochetal infection
A70	Chlamydia psittaci infection (ornithosis)
A75.0	Louse-born typhus due to Rickettsia prowazekii
A75.19	Other typhus
A77.1	Spotted fever due to Rickettsia conorii (Boutonneuse fever)
A77.2	Spotted fever due to Rickettsia siberica (North Asian tick fever)
A77.3	Spotted fever due to Rickettsia australis (Queensland tick typhus)
A77.8	Other spotted fevers (Other tick-born rickettsioses)
A77.9	Unspecified spotted fevers (Unspecified tick-born rickettsioses)
A78	Q fever
A79	Other Rickettsioses
A80	Acute poliomyelitis
A81	Slow virus infections of central nervous system
A82	Rabies
A84	Tick-born viral encephalitis
A85.2	Arthropod-born viral encephalitis, unspecified (Viral encephalitis transmitted by other and
	unspecified arthropods)
A90	Dengue fever
A91	Dengue hemmorrhagic fever
A92	Other mosquito-born viral fevers
A93	Other arthropod-born viral fevers including Oropouche
	fever, sandfly fever, Colorado tick fever and other specified
A94	Unspecified arthropod-born viral fever
A95	Yellow fever
A96	Arenaviral hemorrhagic fever
A98-A99	Other viral hemorrhagic fevers including Crimean-Congo,
	Omsk, Kyasanur Forest, Ebola virus, Hanta virus
B01	Varicella without complication (Chickenpox)
B03	Small pox
B04	Monkeypox
B05	Measles
B06	Rubella

B08.0	Other orthopoxvirus (cowpox and paravaccinia)
B26	Mumps
B33.0	Epidemic myalgia (epidemic pleurodynia)
B50-B54	Malaria
B55	Leishmaniasis
B56	African trypanosomiasis (trypanosomiasis)
B57	Chagas' disease (trypanosomiasis)
B65	Schistosomiasis
B66	Other fluke infections (Other trematode infection)
B67	Echinococcosis
B68	Taeniasis
B69	Cysticercosis
B70	Diphyllobothriasis and sparganosis
B71	Other cestode infections
B72	Dracunculiasis (Dracontiasis)
B73	Onchocerciasis
B74	Filariasis (Filarial infection)
P35.0	Congenital rubella syndrome
W88-W91	Exposure to radiation
Y36.5	War operation involving nuclear weapons

Causing adverse effects in therapeutic use:

Y58	Bacterial vaccines
Y59.0	Viral vaccines
Y59.1	Rickettsial vaccines
Y59.2	Protozoal vaccines
Y59.3	Immunoglobulin

5) <u>Specificity for cancer</u>. If words indicative of cancer appear on the death certificate (as shown below), ask **Have you specified the site and cell type or if the condition had metastasized? Thank you.** The following list is from Instruction manual part 2g, Data Entry Instructions for the Mortality Medical Indexing, Classification, and Retrieval System (MICAR), 2000 (see <u>http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/about/major/dvs/im.htm</u> and latest manual).

Acidophil cancer Acidophil carcinoma Adenocarcinoma Adenocarcinomatosis Adenofibroma Adenoid cystic carcinoma Adenoma Adenomatous polyp Adenomatous polyposis Adenosarcoma Adenosquamous (cell) cancer Adenosquamous (cell) carcinoma

Aleukemic leukemia Alveolar adenocarcinoma Alveolar carcinoma Alveolar cancer Alveolar cell cancer Alveolar cell carcinoma Alveolar rhabdomyosarcoma Anaplastic adenocarcinoma Anaplastic astrocytoma Anaplastic cancer Anaplastic carcinoma Anaplastic fulminant cancer Anaplastic fulminant carcinoma Angioblastic meningioma Angioblastoma Angioma Angiomyosarcoma Angiosarcoma Apocrine cancer Apocrine carcinoma Astroblastoma Astrocytoma Astroglioma Basal cell cancer Basal cell carcinoma Basal cell epithelioma Basophil adenocarcinoma Basophil cancer Basophil carcinoma Bile duct type cancer Bile duct type carcinoma C cell cancer C cell carcinoma Cancer Carcinoid Carcinoid malignancy Carcinoid tumor Carcinoma Carcinomatosis Cavernous hemangioma Cavernous lymphangioma Chemodectoma Cholangiocarcinoma Cholangiohepatoma Cholangioma Chondrosarcoma Chordoma Choriocarcinoma Chorioepithelioma Chorionic cancer Chorionic carcinoma Chromophobe adenocarcinoma Chromophobe adenoma Chromophobe cancer Chromophobe carcinoma Clear cell adenocarcinoma Congenital leukemia Craniopharyngioma Cylindroma Cystadenocarcinoma Dermatofibroma Dermatofibrosarcoma Di Guglielmos disease Duct cell carcinoma Ductal cancer Ductal carcinoma Ductal cell carcinoma Dukes adenocarcinoma Dukes cancer Dysgerminoma Eaton lambert syndrome Embryoma Embryonal adenocarcinoma Embryonal cancer Embryonal carcinoma Eosinophil adenocarcinoma Eosinophil cancer Eosinophil carcinoma Ependymoblastoma Ependymoma Epidermoid cancer

Epidermoid carcinoma Epidermoid cystic tumor Epithelioma Erythremic myelosis Erythrocythemia Erythroleukemia Ewings sarcoma Ewings tumor Familial polyposis Fibroid Fibroid tumor Fibrolipoma Fibroliposarcoma Fibroma Fibromyoma Fibromyosarcoma Fibromyxolipoma Fibromyxosarcoma Fibrosarcoma Fibrous histiocytoma Follicular adenocarcinoma Follicular lymphoma Ganglioglioma Gardners syndrome Gastrinoma Gastrocarcinoma Germ cell carcinoma Giant cell cancer Giant cell carcinoma Giant cell leukemia Glioblastoma Glioblastoma multiforme Glioma Gliosarcoma Glomangioma Granulocytic leukemia Granulocytic leukemia blast crisis Granulosa cell cancer Granulosa cell carcinoma Growth Hemangioendothelioma Hemangioma Hemangiopericytoma Hemangiosarcoma Hemoleukemia Hepatoblastoma Hepatocarcinoma Hepatocellular cancer Hepatocellular carcinoma Hepatocholangiocarcinoma Hepatocholangiolitic cancer Hepatocholangiolitic carcinoma Hepatoma Histiocytic leukemia Histiocytic lymphoma Histiocytoma Hodgkins disease

Hodgkins disease Hodgkins lymphoma Hurthle cell adenocarcinoma Hurthle cell adenoma Hurthle cell cancer Hurthle cell carcinoma Hygroma Hypernephroma Immunoblastic sarcoma Immunolymphosarcoma Infiltrating duct adenocarcinoma Infiltrating duct cancer Infiltrating duct carcinoma Infiltrating duct cell cancer Infiltrating duct cell carcinoma Infiltrating ductal carcinoma Infiltrating lobular carcinoma Inflammatory cancer Inflammatory carcinoma Insulinoma Insuloma Intraductal cancer Intraductal carcinoma Islet cell adenocarcinoma Islet cell adenoma Islet cell cancer Islet cell carcinoma Kaposi sarcoma Kaposis sarcoma Kasabach Merritt syndrome Krukenbergs tumor Large cell anaplastic cancer Large cell anaplastic carcinoma Large cell cancer Large cell carcinoma Large cell lymphoma Large cell tumor Leiomyosarcoma Lesion Leucosarcoma Leukemia Leukemic crisis Leukemic infiltrate Leukemic infiltration Leukemic lymphosarcoma Leukolymphosarcoma Leukosarcoma Linitis plastica Lipoblastoma Lipoblastomatosis Lipofibroma Lipoma Lipomyosarcoma Lipomyxoma Lipomyxosarcoma Liposarcoma Lobular carcinoma

Lymphangiosarcoma Lymphangiosarcoma Lymphatic leukemia Lymphocyte depleted Lymphocytic leukemia Lymphocytic lymphoma Lymphocytic lymphosarcoma Lymphogenous leukemia Lymphohistiocytic lymphoma Lymphoid leukemia Lympholeukemia Lymphoma Lymphomatous disease Lymphoproliferative disease Lymphoproliferative disorder Lymphoreticularproliferative disease Lymphoreticularproliferative disorder Lymphoreticulum cell leukemia Lymphosarcoma Lymphosarcoma cell leukemia Lymphosarcoma leukemia Malignancy Mass Medullary carcinoma Medulloblastoma Megaadenoma Megakaryocytic leukemia Megakaryocytic myelosclerosis Megakaryocytoid leukemia Megaloleukemia Meigs syndrome Melanoma Meningioma Mesenchymoma Mesoepithelioma Mesothelioma Metastases Metastasis Microglioma Mixed cell leukemia Mixed cell lymphoma Mixed leukemia Monocytic leukemia Monocytoid leukemia Monoleukemia Monoleukocytic leukemia Monomyelocytic leukemia Monomyelogenous leukemia Mucinous adenocarcinoma Mucinous adenofibroma Mucinous cancer Mucinous carcinoma Mucinous cystadenocarcinoma Mucinous cystadenocarcoma Mucinous cystadenoma Mucoepidermoid cancer

Mucoepidermoid carcinoma Mucoid cell adenocarcinoma Multiple myeloma Myelogenous leukemia Myeloid leukemia Myeloleukemia Myeloma Myelomonocytic leukemia Myeloproliferative disease Myeloproliferative disorder Myeloproliferative syndrome **Mvelosis** Myoliposarcoma Myoma Myxofibrosarcoma Myxoliposarcoma Myxopapillary ependymoma Myxosarcoma Neoplasm Neoplastic disease Nephroblastoma Nephroma Neurilemmoma Neurilemmosarcoma Neuroblastoma Neurofibromatosis Neurofibrosarcoma Neurogenic sarcoma Nodular lymphcytic leukemia Nodular lymphoma Non Hodgkins lymphoma Non oat cell carcinoma Non small cell carcinoma Oat cell cancer Oat cell carcinoma Oligodendroblastoma Oligodendroglioma Orchioblastoma Osteochondrosarcoma Osteofibrosarcoma Osteogenic sarcoma Osteosarcoma Pancoast syndrome Pancoast tumor Pancoasts syndrome Pancoasts tumor Papillary adenocarcinoma Papillary cancer Papillary carcinoma Papillary ependymoma Papillary serous adenocarcinoma Papillary serous cystadenocarcinoma Papillary transitional (cell) carcinoma Pheochromoblastoma Pheochromocytoma Pinealoblastoma

Pinealoma Pineoblastoma Pineocytoma Plasma cell leukemia Plasma cell myeloma Plasmacytic myeloma Plasmacytoma Polycythemia Polycythemia rubra vera Polycythemia vera Polyp Polyposis Promyelocytic leukemia Pseudofollicular leukemia Pseudomucinous adenocarcinoma Pseudomucinous cancer Pseudomucinous carcinoma Pseudomucinous cystadenocarcinoma Recklinghausens disease Renal cell adenocarcinoma Renal cell cancer Renal cell carcinoma Reticularproliferative disease Reticuloendothelial tumor Reticulum cell sarcoma

Retinoblastoma Subependymoma Rhabdomyosarcoma Rhabdosarcoma Round cell cancer Round cell carcinoma Sarcoma Teratoma Sarcomatosis Schilling type monocytic leukemia Schwannoma Thecoma Scirrhous carcinoma Seminoma Serous adenocarcinoma Thymoma Serous adenofibroma Serous cystadenocarcinoma Signet cell adenocarcinoma Sipples syndrome Tumor Small cell cancer Small cell carcinoma Small cell lymphoma Spindle cell cancer Spindle cell carcinoma Squamous cancer Squamous carcinoma Squamous cell cancer Squamous cell carcinoma Stem cell leukemia Wilms tumor

Subleukemic leukemia Synovial sarcoma T cell leukemia T cell lymphoma Theca cell cancer Theca cell carcinoma Thrombocythemia Thrombocytic leukemia Transitional (cell) cancer Transitional (cell) carcinoma Transitional cell tumor Vaguez disease Vaguez Osler disease Vernet Morrison syndrome Verrucous carcinoma Villous adenocarcinoma Villous adenoma Von Recklinghausens disease Von Recklinghausens tumor WDHA syndrome

6) <u>Unlikely underlying causes</u>. Include an edit that flags the following as unlikely (nonspecific) underlying causes of death if reported on the lowest used line. The causes include:

Abscess	Atrial fibrillation	herniation	Dehydration
Abdominal hemorrhage	AF	Cerebral edema	Deh
Abdominal hem	Bacteremia	Cerebral Ed	Dementia (when not
Acute myocardial	Bedridden	Cerebrovascular accident	otherwise specified)
infarction	Bed ridden condition	Cerebral vascular accident	Diarrhea
A MI	Bed ridden status	Cerv accident	Disseminated intravascular
A Myocardial infarct	Bedridden state	Cerva	coagulopathy
A Myocardial infarction	Bedridden status	CVA	Dis intravascular
Acute MI	Biliary obstruction	CVACC	coagulopathy
Acute myocardial infarct	Bowel obstruction	Chronic bedridden state	Dysrhythmia
AMI	Obstructed bowel	Cirrhosis	End-stage liver disease
Adhesions	Brain injury	Cirrhosis D Cirrhosis	End-stage renal disease
Adult respiratory distress	Brain injuring	disease	End stage renal D
Syndrome	Brain stem herniation	Cirrhotic	Endstage renal
ARDS	Carcinogenesis	Coagulopathy	Endstage Renal D
Anemia	Carcinomatosis	Compression fracture	Endstage renal disease
Altered mental status	Cardiac arrest	Congestive Heart Failure	ESRD
Anoxia	Cardiac dysrhythmia	CHF	Epidural hematoma
Anoxic encephalopathy	Cardiomyopathy	Congestive HFA	Exsanguination
Arrhythmia	CMY	Congestive HTF	Exsanguinated
Ascites	Cardiopulmonary arrest	Congestive HTFA	Failure to thrive
Aspiration	Cellulitis	Convulsions	FTT
Aspir	Cerebellar tonsillar	Decubiti	Fracture

FX Gangrene Gastro Intestinal hem Gastro Intestinal hemorrhage Gastrointestinal Hem Gastrointestinal hemorrhage Gi hem Gi hemorrhage Gihem G Gangrenous Gg GOK Heart failure HFA HTF HTFA Hemothorax Hepatic failure Hepatitis Hepatorenal syndrome Hepatorenal Sy Hepatorenal syndrome Hyperglycemia Hyperkalemia Hyponatremia Hypotension Hypovolemic shock Immunosuppression Increased intracranial pressure Increase intracranial pressure

Intracranial pressure increased Intracranial hemorrhage Intracranial hem Malnutrition Metabolic encephalopathy Multi-organ failure Multiple system failure Multiple systems failure Multisystem failure Multi organ system failure Multi organ systems failure Multi organs system failure Multi organs systems failure Multi system organ failure Multi system organs failure Multi systems organ failure Multi systems organs failure Multiorgan system failure Multiorgan systems failure Multiorgans system failure Multiorgans systems failure Multiple organ system failure Multiple organ systems failure Multiple organs system failure Multiple organs systems failure Multiple system organ failure

Multiple system organs failure Multiple systems organ failure Multiple systems organs failure Multisystem organ failure Multisystem organs failure Multisystems organ failure Multisystems organs failure Organ system failure Multi-system organ failure Myocardial infarction MI Myocardial infarct Myocardium infarct Myocardium infarction Necrotizing soft-tissue infection Old age Open (or closed) head injury Closed head trauma Pancytopenia Paralysis Perforated gallbladder Peritonitis Pleural effusions Pleura effusion Pleural effusion Pneumonia Pn Pulmonary edema Pul ed Pul edema

Pulmonary ed Pulmonary embolism Pul embolism Pul embolus Pulem Pulmonary emboli Pulmonary embolus Pulmonary insufficiency Pul insuf Pul insufficiency Puli Pulmonary insuf Renal failure Renfa Respiratory arrest Seizures Seizure Sepsis Septic shock Shock Starvation Subarachnoid hemorrhage Sa hem Sa hemorrhage Subarachnoid hem Subdural hematoma Subd hematoma Sudden death Thrombocytopenia Uncal herniation Urinary tract infection UTI Ventricular fibrillation VF Ventricular tachycardia VT Volume depletion

The flagged causes would generate either a generic message similar to the message for the first automatic query but giving the certifier more leeway in reporting these conditions. The message to the certifier is: **The condition you reported on the lowest box in Part I ("Pneumonia") usually develops as a complication of another more specific condition. Was there a specific underlying condition in this case? If so, please report it in the lowest box you use in Part I.** The appropriate term should be used where Pneumonia is shown as an example.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS:

The outputs from the EDR can interface with the NCHS software for processing causeof-death data (ACME, TRANSAX, MICAR, and SuperMICAR). This can be done using the input file record format for the highest-end program that the State uses. These variables do not need to be transmitted to NCHS if the information has been fed through the automated software and the output files have been transmitted to NCHS.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

NAMES	LENGTH	TYPE	VALUES
CODIa	120	alpha character string	literal
CODIb	120	alpha character string	literal
CODIc	120	alpha character string	literal
CODId	120	alpha character string	literal
CODII	240	alpha character string	literal
INTIa	20	alpha character string	literal
INTIb	20	alpha character string	literal
INTIc	20	alpha character string	literal
INTId	20	alpha character string	literal

Not necessary to transmit these variables if State does its own cause-of-death processing and sends NCHS the output from the software.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

Item Titles: WAS AN AUTOPSY PERFORMED?

WERE AUTOPSY FINDINGS AVAILABLE TO COMPLETE THE CAUSE OF DEATH?

Item Number: 33, 34

Description: Information on whether or not an autopsy was performed and if the findings of the autopsy were available for completing the medical portion of the death certificate.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Certifying Physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Certifying Physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner

Check the appropriate box in item 33. Was an autopsy performed?

 $\Box \qquad Yes \\ \Box \qquad No$

Select "Yes" if a partial or complete autopsy was performed. A toxicological exam only is not an autopsy or partial autopsy.

If no is checked, leave item 34 blank.

If yes is checked, complete item 34 (Were autopsy findings available to complete the cause of death?)

Yes
No

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Selection of "Yes" or "No" to be made from list.

Was an autopsy performed?

Yes
No

Instructions for help screen on this item

Select "Yes" if a partial or complete autopsy was performed. A toxicological exam alone is not an autopsy or partial autopsy.

If the response is no, the next item will be skipped and the code for "Not applicable" automatically entered in the data field for item 34.

If the response is yes, the yes/no list for item 35 appears:

Were the results of the autopsy available to complete the cause of death?

Yes
No

After a selection is made, go to the next item.

PROCESSING VARIABLES

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
AUTOP	Autopsy performed?	Y N	Yes No
AUTOPF	Autopsy findings available?	Y N X	Yes No Not applicable

EDITS:

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

Before the record is transmitted to the State

Electronic record for item 33 must contain one of the valid responses (yes or no). It cannot be left blank. If item is left blank and certifier tries to move to the next item, a screen will appear asking that the item be completed at this time. Record cannot be printed or filed until this is complete. If the response to item 33 is "no," item 34 will be coded to "Not applicable."

If response to item 33 is yes, then item 34 must have a valid response (yes or no). It cannot be left blank. If certifier tries to move to the next item, a screen will appear that indicates an autopsy had been performed and asks that a response be chosen from the menu.

- If item 33 is N, item 34 must be X.
- If item 33 is Y, item 34 must be Y or N.
- Items 33 and 34 cannot be blank.

PAPER RECORDS

Records filed with this field blank are queried. If no response to query, assign the "No" code to 33 and the "Not applicable" code to item 34.

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

The outputs from the EDR can interface with the NCHS software for processing causeof-death data (ACME, TRANSAX, MICAR, and SuperMICAR). This can be done using the input file record format for the highest-end program that the State uses. These variables do not need to be transmitted to NCHS if the information has been fed through the automated software and the output files have been transmitted to NCHS.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

NAMES

LENGTH TYPE

VALUES

AUTOP	1	Alpha character string	Y, N
AUTOPF	1	Alpha character string	Y, N, X

Not necessary to transmit these variables separately if State does its own cause-of-death processing and sends NCHS the output from the software.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: DID TOBACCO USE CONTRIBUTE TO DEATH?

35

Item Number:

Description:

Information on the use of tobacco contributing to death.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Certifying Physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner

INSTRUCTIONS*

* States that implemented the 2003 revision of the death certificate prior to 2005 may have adopted editing specifications that were consistent with the version of the certificate in effect through October 2003, that is the version that was initially recommended by the Panel to Evaluate the U.S. Standard Certificates and Reports (http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/vital_certs_rev.htm). The standard certificates have now been officially cleared and promulgated by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, effective November 2003, and incorporate modest changes in some items, including this item. States which revise their certificates for 2005 and later years are expected to use these specifications (dated 6/2004) that reflect the content of the cleared certificates.

For item 35, the original version of the instructions for the death certificate read as follows: "Check "yes" if, in your opinion, the use of tobacco contributed to death. For example, tobacco use contributes to many deaths due to emphysema or lung cancer. Tobacco use also may contribute to some heart disease and cancers of the head and neck. Tobacco use should also be reported in deaths due to fires started by smoking. For example, tobacco use may contribute to deaths due to a wide variety of cardiovascular, respiratory, neoplastic, metabolic, and other diseases. Check yes, if in your clinical judgment, tobacco use contributed to this particular death." During the clearance process that wording was revised; on the final version of the death certificate, the instruction now reads "Check "yes" if, in your opinion, the use of tobacco use may contribute to deaths due to a wide variety of diseases; for example, tobacco use contributes to many deaths due to emphysema or lung cancer and some heart disease and cancers of the head and neck. Check "no" if, in your clinical judgment, tobacco use did not contribute to this particular death."

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Certifying Physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner

Check the appropriate box in item 36.

Did tobacco use contribute to death?

Yes
No
Probably
Unknown

Choose "yes" if the use of tobacco contributed to the decedent's death. Choose "no" if, in your clinical judgment, tobacco use did not contribute to this particular death.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Response for this item is made by selecting one of the choices from the menu list below.

Did tobacco use contribute to the death?

Yes
No
Probably
Unknown

Instructions to be included in the help function.

Choose "yes" if the use of tobacco contributed to the decedent's death. Choose "no" if, in your clinical judgment, tobacco use did not contribute to this particular death.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
TOBAC	Tobacco use contributes to death?	Y N P U	Yes No Probably Unknown

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

ELECTRONIC RECORD

The electronic record must contain one of the valid responses indicated above. The field cannot be left blank. Certifier can tab to the next item, but a pending flag for the screen is assigned. When the record is transmitted a final query screen will appear asking that the item be completed at this time. Record cannot be printed or filed until this is complete.

PAPER RECORD

Records filed with this field blank are queried. If no response to query, assign the "Unknown" code.

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

Must be a valid code (see below).

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

The outputs from the EDR can interface with the NCHS software for processing causeof-death data (ACME, TRANSAX, MICAR, and SuperMICAR). This can be done using the input file record format for the highest-end program that the State uses. These variables do not need to be transmitted to NCHS if the information has been fed through the automated software and the output files have been transmitted to NCHS.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

NAME	LENGTH	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
TOBAC	1	Alpha character string	Y, N, P, U

Not necessary to transmit these variables if State does its own cause-of-death processing and sends NCHS the output from the software.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: **IF FEMALE**

Item Number: **36**

Description: An item for females that requests information on the pregnancy status of the deceased woman within the last year of her life.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Certifying Physician or Coroner

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Certifying Physician or Coroner

If the decedent is a female, check the appropriate box in item 36. If the decedent is a male, leave the item blank.

- Not pregnant within the past year
- □ Pregnant at the time of death
- □ Not pregnant, but pregnant within 42 days of death
- Not pregnant, but pregnant 43 days to 1 year before death
- Unknown if pregnant within the past year

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

The question will be asked and a screen will appear only if the gender of the deceased is female and decedent is in the age range 5 to 75 years. A response will be selected from the menu list below.

Menu list

What is the decedent's pregnancy status at the time of death?

- Not pregnant within the past year
- Pregnant at the time of death
- Not pregnant, but pregnant within 42 days of death
- Not pregnant, but pregnant 43 days to 1 year before death
- Unknown if pregnant within the past year

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
PREG	Pregnancy status	1	Not pregnant within the past Year
		2	Pregnant at the time of death
		3	Not pregnant, but pregnant within 42 days of death
		4	Not pregnant, but pregnant 43 days to 1 year before death
		8	Not applicable
		9	Unknown
PREG_BYPASS	Edit flag	0	OFF
		$\frac{1}{2}$	ON (verified) ON (quaried but not varified)
		2	ON (queried but not verified)
PEND36	Pending flag	0	OFF
		1	ON

EDITS:

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

Before the record is transmitted to the State

If sex is male, a "Not applicable" code is automatically entered in the field.

If sex is female and the decedent is less than 5 years of age or greater than 75 years of age the "Not applicable" code is assigned. If the sex is female and the decedent is within the age range 5-75 years, the electronic record must contain one of the valid responses indicated above. The field cannot be left blank. The certifier can leave it blank and tab to the next item but a pending flag is placed on the item. When the record is transmitted, a final query screen will appear asking that the item be completed at this time. The record cannot be printed or filed until this is complete.

If the deceased woman is less than 10 years of age or greater than 54 years of age and the response to the item indicates a pregnancy in the past year, a query message will appear indicating a possible incompatibility between this item and the age of the deceased. The certifier is asked to verify or change the response to this item. Since this is an electronic record, the age has already been edited and is assumed to be correct.

Suggested query message:

The deceased is a _____year old female and the response to this item indicates she was pregnant in the year preceding death.

Your response to item 36 was _____

Please verify that the response is correct or enter a new response. Check one box.

Record is correct
Not pregnant within the past year
Not pregnant, but pregnant within 42 days of death
Not pregnant, but pregnant 43 days to 1 year before death
Pregnant at the time of death
Unknown if pregnant within the past year

If the "Record is correct" box is checked, the edit bypass flag is set to "ON-1."

Paper Records

Records with this item completed for a male are assigned the "Not applicable" code.

Records for women between ages 5 and 75 years of age filed with this field blank are queried. If no response to query, assign the "unknown" code.

Age and response edits as indicated above are run. Record is queried if conditions indicate an unlikely combination of age and response to item 36. If record is correct, edit bypass flag is set to "ON-1". If no response to query, set edit bypass to ON-2 (Not verifiable).

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

The edit bypass variable will always be set to 0 unless changed to reflect an unusual situation (set to 1), or if the data are queried and there is no response, it is set to 2.

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

Must be a valid code (see below).

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

The outputs from the EDR can interface with the NCHS software for processing causeof-death data (ACME, TRANSAX, MICAR, and SuperMICAR). This can be done using the input file record format for the highest-end program that the State uses.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>VALUES</u>
PREG	1	character string variable	1-4, 8, 9
PREG_BYPASS	1	character string variable	0-2

Not necessary to transmit these variables separately if State does its own cause-of-death processing and sends NCHS the output from the software.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Titles: MANNER OF DEATH CERTIFIER

Item Numbers: 37, 45

Description: An item where the certifying physician, medical examiner or coroner identifies the manner or how the deceased died. (Item 37)

The type of certifier and his/her signature. (Item 45)

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Certifying Physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Certifying Physician, Medical Examiner, or Coroner

Always provide a response to manner of death. Indicate "Pending investigation" if the manner of death cannot be determined to be an accident, suicide, or homicide within the statutory time limit for filing the death certificate. This should be changed later to one of the other terms. Indicate "Could not be determined" only when it is impossible to determine the manner of death.

Check the appropriate box.

- □ Natural
- □ Accident
- □ Suicide
- □ Homicide
- □ Pending Investigation
- Could not be determined

When the certifier gets to item 45, the appropriate box should be checked and the certifier must sign the certificate.

- □ Certifying Physician
- □ Pronouncing and Certifying Physician

Medical Examiner/Coroner

NOTE: Some State laws allow other types of individuals to certify and report the cause of death. This type of law contributes to poor quality of cause-of-death data and is in violation of the International Classification of Diseases recommendations and regulations. If, and only if, State law allows this practice, an additional checkbox should be shown and an additional literal question should appear asking for the type (e.g., nurse practitioner, chiropractor, dentist, etc.):

Other Individual Legally Allowed to Certify

If "Other Individual Legally Allowed to Certify" is selected, a message will appear asking to specify the type of individual.

Other Individual Legally Allowed to Certify

Please specify what type of individual is certifying: _____

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

This item is to be completed by making a selection from the menu list.

Menu list

MANNER OF DEATH

Always provide a response to manner of death. Indicate "Pending investigation" if the manner of death cannot be determined to be an accident, suicide, or homicide within the statutory time limit for filing the death certificate. This should be changed later to one of the other terms. Indicate "Could not be determined" only when it is impossible to determine the manner of death.

Select one response:

- □ Natural
- □ Accident
- □ Suicide
- □ Homicide
- □ Pending Investigation
- □ Could not be determined

NOTE: Manner of death should never default to natural.

In most States, any non-natural death must be certified by a Medical Examiner (ME) or Coroner. States could have on this screen the referral to the ME or Coroner criteria and ask that the case be referred to the ME or Coroner if the manner of death meets the State's referral criteria.

Once this item is completed, the following list of choices will appear:

CERTIFIER

You are completing the medical certification as:

- □ Certifying Physician (MD, DO)
- **Pronouncing and Certifying Physician (MD, DO)**
- □ Medical Examiner/Coroner

NOTE: Some State laws allow other types of individuals to certify and report the cause of death. This type of law contributes to poor quality of cause-of-death data and is in violation of the International Classification of Diseases recommendations and regulations. If, and only if, State law allows this practice, an additional checkbox should be shown and an additional literal question should appear asking for the type (e.g., nurse practitioner, chiropractor, dentist, etc.):

Other Individual Legally Allowed to Certify

If "Other Individual Legally Allowed to Certify" is selected, a message will appear asking to specify the type of individual.

Other Individual Legally Allowed to Certify

Please specify what type of individual is certifying:

If natural has been selected for item 37, the certifier will be asked to complete screens for items 46-49, and will be asked to enter his/her electronic signature.

If any response other than natural is selected and the second screen indicates that the certifier is a Medical Examiner or Coroner, the certifier will be asked to complete screens for items 38-44 and 46-49 and will be asked to enter his/her electronic signature.

When the electronic signature is to be entered, the following statements should appear depending on the type of certifier.

Pronouncing and certifying physician

• To the best of my knowledge death occurred at the time, date, and place, and due to the cause(s) and manner stated.

Certifying physician

• To the best of my knowledge, death occurred due to the cause(s) and manner stated.

Medical Examiner or Coroner

• On the basis of examination, and/or investigation in my opinion, death occurred at the time, date, and place, and due to the cause(s) and manner stated.

NOTE: States with laws allowing others to certify will need an additional statement for the other types of individuals that are allowed to certify cause of death.

Other Individual Legally Allowed to Certify

• To the best of my knowledge, death occurred due to the cause(s) and manner stated.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
MANNER		Ν	Natural
		А	Accident
		S	Suicide
		Н	Homicide
		Р	Pending investigation
		С	Could not be determined
CERT		D	Certifying Physician
		Р	Pronouncing & Certifying Physician
		М	Medical Examiner/Coroner
		0	Other Individuals Legally Allowed
			To Certify
CERTL	Literal for other Certifier types	Literal response	
PEND37	Pending flag	0	Off
		1	On

EDITS:

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

Before the record is transmitted to the State

Item 37. Certifier can tab to another screen and pend the item. When this occurs, a screen will automatically appear at the time the record is to be printed or filed, which indicates that the item must be completed at this time. The item cannot be blank. Record cannot be printed or filed unless there is a valid response to the item.

Item 45 cannot be blank. See item 37 above for how to handle if certifier tries to leave it blank.

If item 37 is any response but natural, item 45 should be medical/examiner or coroner unless cause, manner, and timing of death meet State criteria for an exception. States will have to determine.

If response to item 37 is pending investigation, a follow up flag is set to "On."

If death requires referral to the ME or Coroner, no electronic signature will be allowed and no other items can be filled out until item 31 is changed to indicate that the ME or Coroner was contacted.

PAPER RECORDS

Records with item 37 completed with anything other than "Natural" should be reviewed to ensure that a ME or Coroner was either contacted or did certify the death. If not, the case may be referred to the ME or Coroner in the district where the death occurred, depending on State requirements. Otherwise, the certificate should be accepted.

Records filed with item 37 blank are queried. The certifier must make a determination. If the certifier cannot make a determination as to manner of death after a complete investigation has been conducted and certifier is a ME or Coroner, "Could not be determined" should be checked. If certifier is not a ME or Coroner, the case must be referred to a ME or Coroner or otherwise handled according to State law.

If response to item 37 is "Natural" but cause of death is an accident, suicide, or homicide, State may query certifier to determine if "Natural" is correct.

If response to item 37 is pending investigation, a follow up flag is set to "On."

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

See above edits for electronic records.

Must be valid codes (see below).

If item 37 indicates the manner of death as "Natural," then there can be (but is unlikely) an external cause-of-death code. If this occurs, the external cause is most likely in part II of the cause-of-death section. If the manner is accident, suicide, or homicide, then there must be an external cause of death. If manner of death could not be determined, any cause-of-death code is acceptable. If the cause of death is pending investigation, then the manner of death should be listed as pending.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

The outputs from the EDR can interface with the NCHS software for processing causeof-death data (ACME, TRANSAX, MICAR, and SuperMICAR). This can be done using the input file record format for the highest-end program that the State uses. These variables do not need to be transmitted to NCHS if the information has been fed through the automated software and the output files have been transmitted to NCHS.

As mentioned for item 14, States may elect to add a facility identification number field which could be the NPI number.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u> <u>VA</u>	LUES
MANNER	1	Alpha character string	N, A, S, H, P, C
CERT	1	Alpha character string	D, P, M, O
CERTL	30	Alpha character string	Literal, blank

Not necessary to transmit MANNER if State does its own cause-of-death processing and sends NCHS the output from the software.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: **DATE OF INJURY TIME OF INJURY**

Item Number: **38, 39**

Description: Actual or presumed date of injury Actual or presumed time of injury

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Medical Examiner or Coroner Other Acceptable Source: Other Certifying Physician (depending on State law)

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Medical Examiner, Coroner, or Certifying Physician

If the death of this person involved an injury of any kind as indicated in item 32, either in parts I or II, complete items 38-44. If no injury is involved, leave items 38, 39, 41-44 blank. Go to item 45.

Print or type the month, day, and four-digit year of injury. Please spell out the month. Numeric abbreviations are acceptable for the day and year.

Estimates may be provided with "Approx." placed before the date or time.

Print or type the hour and minute of injury. Use a 24-hour clock.

Remember, the date of injury may differ from the date of death.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

It is proposed that Date of Injury be a three-field entry with the month, day, and year entered in separate fields.

Below are suggestions for these items:

DATE OF INJURY

Did the death of this person involve an injury of any kind as indicated in item 32, either in part I or part II?

□ Yes □ No

If the "Yes" box is checked and if the case had been referred to a Medical Examiner or Coroner, the Certifer will proceed to complete items 38-44. If the "Yes" boxed is checked, and the case had not been referred to the ME or Coroner, the following message appears:

This case involved an injury and was not referred to the Medical Examiner/Coroner. _____State law/rules require that

Do you want to refer this case to the Medical Examiner/Coroner?

□ Yes □ No

If "Yes" is checked, item 31 is put in pending status and this item will be the first screen to appear when a certifier continues to complete the certificate.

If the answer is "No," the certifier is allowed to proceed.

If the "No" box is checked in the first screen, all the injury items are skipped and the next item to appear on the screen is item 45.

Check this box if date of injury cannot be determined.

Date of injury cannot be determined

If checked, set all fields to 9's.

If Date of Injury cannot be determined, skip item 39 (Time of Injury). Go to item 40 (Place of Injury). Automatically set Time of Injury to "cannot be determined."

If part of the date is known, for example month and year, enter month and year and leave day blank. All blanks are automatically set to 9's when at least one part of the date is completed.

When the month is to be entered, the following instruction should appear:

Enter the FULL name of the month of injury.

Name of the month of injury	
Day of injury	
Year of injury	

It is proposed that the time of injury be a single-field entry for hour and minutes.

TIME OF INJURY

Check this box if the time of injury cannot be determined.

□ Time of injury cannot be determined.

If checked, set all fields to 9's.

Enter the exact hour and minutes of injury or use your best estimate.

Hour and minute of injury (use 24-hour clock)

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
DOI_YR	Year of injury	4-digit year 9999	must be less than or equal to system year.
DOI_MO	Month of injury	January February March April May June July August September October November December All 9's	Unknown
DOI_DY	Day of injury	01-31 01-29	If January If February

		01-31	If March
		01-30	If April
		01-31	If May
		01-30	If June
		01-31	If July
		01-31	If August
		01-30	If September
		01-31	If October
		01-30	If November
		01-31	If December
		99	Unknown
TOI_HR	Time of injury	0000-2359	
	5 •	All 9's	Unknown

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State.

Some facilities may use a 0001-2400 range in lieu of the 0000-2359 range. Based on the recommendation of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, it is strongly recommended that the 24-hour clock with the range of 0000-2359 be used. 0000 is the start of the new day. The recommended sequence is: 2359 (11:59 pm) 0000 (12 midnight) 0001 (12:01 am)

However, some facilities use the following sequence: 2359 (11:59 pm) 2400 (12 midnight) 0001 (12:01 am).

If month is February and day is 29, year must be a leap year.

If any edits fail, a message will appear that shows the date and time information entered and a comment on invalid entries. These errors must be corrected before the record can be submitted.

States also need to compare the date of injury fields to be sure it is earlier or equal to the date of death.

SAMPLE ERROR MESSAGE AND QUERY SCREEN

One of the date entries is incorrect or inconsistent with other date entries. Please review and make any necessary changes.

ITEM NUMBER	FIELD	<u>ENTRY</u>	<u>COMMENTS</u>
29	Month	September	
29	Day	31	Day is greater than 30
29	Year	2002	
30	Time of Death	1748	
38	Month	September	
38	Day	30	
38	Year	2003	Year of injury must be
			before death
39	Time of Injury	1748	

Before transmittal to NCHS

The cause-of-death codes need to be examined to see if there is at least one external cause in either part I or part II of the certificate (item 32). If there is at least one external cause and item 38 contains all blanks, query the certifier to resolve.

If there are no external causes indicated in part I or part II of item 32, set all the injury items (items 38-44) as blanks.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

While the paper document does not have separate fields for each element of the date, it is recommended that the date be entered and stored as three separate fields. Time should be stored as a separate field. States may choose to allow entry of numeric or alphabetic abbreviations for month instead of typing the entire literal.

TRANSLATIONS:

If month is entered as a text entry, States will need to translate the written months into numeric values as follows:

January	01
February	02
March	03
April	04
May	05
June	06
July	07

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

August	08
September	09
October	10
November	11
December	12

If states elect to use a database system that has an option of storing dates as "date type variables," the system must meet the criteria listed under transmission standards.

States will need to convert time values of 2400 to 0000.

The outputs from the EDR can interface with the NCHS software for processing causeof-death data (ACME, TRANSAX, MICAR, and SuperMICAR). This can be done using the input file record format for the highest-end program that the State uses. These variables do not need to be transmitted to NCHS if the information has been fed through the automated software and the output files have been transmitted to NCHS.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
DOI_YR	4	Numeric character string	4-digit year, 9999
DOI_MO	2	Numeric character string	01-12, 99
DOI_DY	2	Numeric character string	01-31, 99
TOI	4	Numeric character string	0000-2359, 9999

Not necessary to transmit these variables separately if State does its own cause-of-death processing and sends NCHS the output from the software.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

HL 7 Transmission standards will be followed.

Format YYYY[MM[DD[HH[mm]]]]

Year must be fully represented with four digits.

Software that stores dates as "date type" must be year 2000 compliant and capable of producing the date in the YYYY..... format and capable of producing messages in the HL7 EDI format.

Item Title: **PLACE OF INJURY**

Item Number: 40

Description: Requests information on the type of place where an injury occurred

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Medical Examiner or Coroner Other Acceptable Source: Certifying Physician (depending on State law)

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Medical Examiner, Coroner, or Certifying Physician

This item is to be completed if an injury is listed in either part I or part II of item 32. This item is to be completed if the manner of death (item 37) is an accident, suicide, or homicide.

Certifier is to enter the type of place where the injury occurred, examples include home, construction site, restaurant, wooded area, vacant lot.

This item cannot be left blank. If unknown, enter "Unknown."

Print or type the general type of place of injury in item 40.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Gateway to this item is through item 38. If item 38 contains any entries other than all blanks, item 40 should be completed.

When the item is to be completed the following instructions should appear on the screen:

PLACE OF INJURY

- Enter the type of place where the injury occurred, examples include home, construction site, restaurant, wooded area, vacant lot.
- This item cannot be left blank. If unknown, enter "unknown."

Place of injury_____

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME DESCRIPTION VALUES DEFINITION

INJPLL Place of injury literal Literal

INJPL Place of injury code assigned by NCHS cause-of-death coding software.

The literal values are to be transmitted to NCHS or put through the automated software for processing cause-of-death data. Edits below are to be run only with the coded output from the automated software for processing cause-of-death data.

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

If item 37 response is accident, suicide, or homicide, there must be an entry in item 40.

If item 38 contains any valid part of a date (not all blanks), this item must have an entry.

PAPER RECORDS

If item 37 response is "accident," "suicide," or "homicide," there must be an entry in item 40.

If item 38 contains any valid part of a date (not all blanks), this item must have an entry.

If there is a response in item 40 and no indication that an injury is recorded in item 32, either in part I or in part II, query.

If item 37 (manner of death) is natural, then item 40 should be (but is not always) blank. If not blank and examination of the cause of death indicates a natural death, query.

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

Codes (INJPL) are compared to ICD-10 codes. Allowable Place of Injury codes for specified ICD-10 codes are found in Table J of the NCHS instruction manual part 11.

If there is a Place of Injury code and the ICD-10 codes (underlying or multiple) do not include at least one of the codes listed in table J, the record must be queried for cause of death and place of injury.

If the Place of Injury code is valid but is not valid for a specific ICD-10 cause code, then set INJPL code to "Unknown."

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

States should record the literal entry, both for certification purposes and for processing cause of death. Similar terms sometimes result in assigning different ICD-10 codes, so it is important to record the literal entry.

The outputs from the EDR can interface with the NCHS software for processing causeof-death data (ACME, TRANSAX, MICAR, and SuperMICAR). This can be done using the input file record format for the highest-end program that the State uses. These variables do not need to be transmitted to NCHS if the information has been fed through the automated software and the output files have been transmitted to NCHS.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
INJPLL	50	Alpha character string	literal

Not necessary to transmit this variable if State does its own cause-of-death processing and sends NCHS the output from the software.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: **INJURY AT WORK?**

Item Number: 41

Description: Information on whether or not an injury to the deceased indicated on the death certificate occurred at work.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Medical Examiner or Coroner Other Acceptable Source: Certifying Physician (depending on State law)

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Medical Examiner, Coroner, or Certifying Physician

The Injury at Work item must be completed if the Manner of Death item (37) is "accident," "suicide," or "homicide" and/or there is an injury recorded in item 32, either in part I or part II, and the decedent is 14 years of age or older. If the decedent is less than 14 years of age, item 41 may be completed or left blank.

An injury at work could occur at work regardless of whether the injury occurred in the course of the decedent's "usual" occupation.

Check the appropriate box in item 41. For examples, see instructions on death certificate.

□ Yes □ No

If it is not known if injury was at work, write "Unknown."

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

The injury at work item must be completed if accident, suicide, or homicide is selected in item 37 and/or any injury is mentioned in item 32, either parts I or II, and the decedent is 14 years of age or older. If the decedent is less than 14 years of age, the item may be completed if warranted.

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

The gateway for appearance of this item on the EDR is through item 38 (Date of injury). If item 38 contains anything but all blanks, and the decedent is 14 years of age or older, the injury at work screen will appear.

If decedent is less than 14 years of age and item 38 is not all blanks, the following will appear:

The decedent is less than 14 years of age. Completion of this field is appropriate only if the injury occurred at work. Check one of the two boxes below.

□ Completion not warranted□ Continue with completion of this item

If the first box is selected, the item will automatically be coded to the "Not applicable" code.

If the second box is selected, the item will appear.

Injury at Work?

Yes
No
Unknown

The following two statements should appear on the screen when the injury at work item is to be completed.

An injury at work could occur at work regardless of whether the injury occurred in the course of the decedent's "usual" occupation.

If you would like to view examples of injuries at work or injuries that should not be considered injuries at work please see the help menu.

EXAMPLES FOR THE HELP FUNCTION:

View examples of injuries at work

- **Injury while working or in vocational training on job premises**
- □ Injury while on break or at lunch or in parking lot on job premises
- □ Injury while working for pay or compensation, including at home
- □ Injury while working as a volunteer law enforcement official etc.
- □ Injury while traveling on business, including to and from business contacts

□ Please check this response to complete the injury at work screen

View examples of injuries that should not be considered injuries at work

- □ Injury while engaged in personal recreational activity on job premises
- □ Injury while a visitor (not on official work business) to job premises
- □ Homemaker working at homemaking activities
- □ Working for self for no profit (mowing yard, repairing own roof, hobby)
- □ Student in school
- □ Commuting to or from work

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>VALUES</u>	DEFINITION
WORKINJ	Injury at work?	Y N	Yes No
		U X	Unknown (not classifiable) Not applicable
		$\mathbf{\Lambda}$	Not applicable

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

Electronic record must contain one of the valid responses indicated above. Certifer can leave blank and tab to the next item, but a pending flag will be set. If item is left blank, before the record can be transmitted a screen will appear asking that the item be completed at this time. Record cannot be printed or filed until this item is complete. If "Not warranted" is selected, item 41 will be coded to "Not applicable." If the item is skipped due to skip pattern initiated in item 38, item will be automatically assigned the "Not applicable" code.

PAPER RECORDS

Records should be queried if the injury at work item is blank when manner of death is accident, suicide, or homicide and/or there is an injury noted in item 32, part I or part II, and the decedent is 14 years of age or greater. If no response to query, assign the "Unknown" code.

If manner of death is natural and an external cause of death is indicated in the cause-ofdeath section, query the record for cause of death, manner of death, and all appropriate items in the range of items numbers 37-44. If no response, code to "Unknown."

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

Must be a valid code (see below).

If response is coded to Y (Yes), the record must have an external cause-of-death code in either Part I or Part II of item 32. If the edit fails, query.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

The outputs from the EDR can interface with the NCHS software for processing causeof-death data (ACME, TRANSAX, MICAR, and SuperMICAR). This can be done using the input file record format for the highest-end program that the State uses. This variable does not need to be transmitted to NCHS if the information has been fed through the automated software and the output files have been transmitted to NCHS.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	LENGTH	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>VALUES</u>
WORKINJ	1	Alpha character string	Y, N, U, X

Not necessary to transmit this variable if State does its own cause-of-death processing and sends NCHS the output from the software.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: LOCATION OF INJURY

Item Number: 42

Description: The geographic location where the injury occurred.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Medical Examiner or Coroner Other Acceptable Source: Certifying Physician (depending on State law)

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Medical Examiner, Coroner, or Certifying Physician

Item must be completed if response to item 37 is "accident," "suicide," or "homicide," and/or there is an injury recorded in item 32, part I or part II.

Item must be completed if item 38 has any entry other than blank.

This is the address where the injury occurred. Fill in as many of the items as is known. If any of the location fields are not known, leave blank.

Location-Street Address & Apt Number

If the "street" name has a direction as a prefix, print the prefix prior to the name. If the "street" name has a direction after the name, print the suffix after the name.

Examples: South Main Street Walker Street NW

Print or type the building number.

Print or type the "street" name including pre-or post-directionals and the "street designator." Examples of the street designator are words like street, avenue, road, circle, court, etc.

Print or type the apartment or room number.

Location-State

Print or type the USA State or territory or Canadian province where the injury occurred.

Location - City or Town

Print or type the name of the city, town, or other place where the injury occurred.

Location-zip code

Print or type the 9-digit zip code.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Item must be completed if response to item 37 is accident, suicide, or homicide, and/or there is an injury recorded in item 32, part I or part II.

Item must be completed if item 38 has an entry other than blank.

Suggested method

The following instruction should appear when the item is to be completed.

Location of Injury

This is the address where the injury occurred. Fill in as many of the items as is known. If any of the location fields are not known, leave blank.

If none of the location items are known, check the "Location unknown" box below.

□ Location unknown

If this box is checked, all items are assigned the "Unknown" code.

Preferred method for recording street address.

If the "street" name has a direction as a prefix, enter the prefix in the space labeled "pre-directional." If the "street" name has a direction after the name, enter the suffix in the space labeled "post-directional."

Examples: South Main Street. Enter the name as Main and the predirection as South. Walker Street NW. Enter the name as Walker and NW in the post-directional space.

If there are no pre-or post-directions, leave these spaces blank.

Second option for recording street address

If the "street" name has a direction as a prefix, enter the prefix as part of the "street" name and in front of the name. If the "street" name has a direction after the name, enter the suffix after the "street" name.

Examples: South Main Street. Enter the name as South Main. Walker Street NW. Enter the name as Walker NW.

Location-Street Address & Apt Number

Preferred option

Building number	
Pre-directional	
Name of the "street"	
"Street" designator	
Post-directional	_
Apartment or room number	

Second Option

Building number	
Name of the "street"	
"Street" designator	
Apartment or room number	

Examples of the "street" designator are words like street, avenue, road, circle, court, etc.

Location-State

USA State or territory or Canadian province where the injury occurred.

_____(*State*, *territory*, *province*)

Location -City or Town

Name of the city, town, or other place where the injury occurred.

_____(city, town or other place)

Location-Zip Code

9 digit ZIP code. _____

All blank fields will be assigned the "Unknown" code.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION

ISTNUM	Street number
IPREDIR	Pre-directional
ISTNAME	Street name
ISTDESIG	Street designator
IPOSTDIR	Post-directional
IUNUM	Unit or apartment number
IPNAME	City or town name
IZIP9	Zip code
ISTATE	State/Province

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

- 1. If city is known and State is unknown, then use a listing of cities to assign a State if and only if the city is unique. Otherwise leave blank.
- 2. Check city and town names in FIPS 55-3 name table. If not in table and if it is an electronic record, the following message should appear:

"The city or town was not found, please enter again."

If the edit fails again, code city to "Unknown." Keep the literals.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

It is recommended that States keep this information in as detailed a format as possible. See the recommended electronic format below. For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to reflect the detail of the electronic record. For the purpose of recording and printing certified copies from the electronic file and for geo-coding the record, it is recommended that the address field be separated into the fields as described below. These fields generally correspond to the CDC-HISSB recommendations. However, field lengths do not correspond to the CDC-HISSB standards because the literal entries need to be captured. They can then be transposed to abbreviations for purposes of compacting the file using standard abbreviations as recommended in the HISSB standards.

Suggested field names are:

DESCRIPTION	NAME	LENGTH
Street number	ISTNUM	10
Pre-directional	IPREDIR	10
Street name	ISTNAME	28
Street designator	ISTDESIG	10
Post-directional	IPOSTDIR	10
Unit or apartment number	IUNUM	4
City or town name	IPNAME	28
Zip code	IZIP9	9
State/Province	ISTATE	28

States may also opt to retain coded fields as well as the literal entries. If coded fields are maintained as well, there are HISSB and FIPS standards that should be used. City codes are FIPS 55-3 codes shown in Appendix C. State and Province codes are FIPS 5-2 two-character codes for the USA and its territories and two-character for the provinces and territories of Canada (see Appendix D).

"Incremental browsing" may be used to facilitate quicker selection of the location. Incremental bowsing refers to the process in which the keyer enters the first or so letter of the state, territory or country and the system automatically presents the list of places beginning with that letter(s). The keyer then can more readily select the correct locale without typing in the rest of the word. For example, for birthplace, when the keyer enters the letter "C: the system would automatically go to where "Cambodia" is on the list. If the keyer enters the letters "Ch," the system would automatically go to where "Chad" is on the list.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

It is not anticipated that these variables will be transmitted to NCHS. The recommendations are for States that may want to geo-code these locations for injury prevention and analysis purposes.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

No standards set yet.

Item Title: **DESCRIBE HOW INJURY OCCURRED**

Item Number: 43

Description: Information on how the injury occurred is requested in narrative form.

Source of Information:

Preferred source:Medical Examiner or CoronerOther Acceptable Source:Certifying Physician (depending on State law)

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Medical Examiner, Coroner, or Certifying Physician

Item is to be completed if response to item 37 is accident, suicide, or homicide and/or there is an injury reported in item 32, part I or part II. If item 38 contains any part of a date, this item is to be completed.

Certifier is to print or type in narrative form a description of how the injury occurred.

When relevant to injury, specify the type of gun (e.g., handgun, hunting rifle) or type of vehicle (e.g., automobile, pickup truck, bulldozer, train). If more than one vehicle was involved, specify number and types of vehicles and which vehicle the decedent was in.

This item cannot be left blank. If not known, enter "Unknown."

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Gateway to this item is through item 38 (Date of Injury). If Item 38 contains any part of a date, this item is to be completed.

Also, item is to be completed if response to item 37 is "accident," "suicide," or "homicide" and/or there is an injury reported in item 32, part I or part II.

SUGGESTED METHOD

The following instructions should appear when this item is to be completed:

DESCRIBE HOW THE INJURY OCCURRED

Certifier is to enter in narrative form a specific description of how the injury occurred.

When relevant to injury, specify the type of gun (e.g., handgun, hunting rifle) or type of vehicle (e.g., automobile, pickup truck, bulldozer, train). If more than one vehicle was involved, specify number and types of vehicles and which vehicle the decedent was in.

This item cannot be left blank. If not known, enter "Unknown."

Please describe how the injury occurred.

This literal entry will be processed as part of the NCHS automated software for coding cause of death and the data transmitted to NCHS as part of the output from that software.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION		
LINJURY		Literal			
EDITS:					
Before the 1	record is transmitted	to the State			

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

None at this time.

PAPER RECORDS

None at this time.

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

Must be valid codes (see below).

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

States should record the literal entry for the injury description and maintain that entry in their electronic file for certification purposes as well as for automated cause-of-death processing. States will need a literal field of at least 250 characters for this entry.

The outputs from the EDR can interface with the NCHS software for processing causeof-death data (ACME, TRANSAX, MICAR, and SuperMICAR). This can be done using the input file record format for the highest-end program that the State uses. These variables do not need to be transmitted to NCHS if the information has been fed through the automated software and the output files have been transmitted to NCHS.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	LENGTH	TYPE	VALUES
LINJURY	250	Alpha character string	literal

Not necessary to transmit this variable if State does its own cause-of-death processing and sends NCHS the output from the software.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: **IF TRANSPORTATION INJURY, SPECIFY**

Item Number: 44

Description: Information on the role of the decedent involved in a transportation accident.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Medical Examiner or Coroner Other Acceptable Source: Certifying Physician (depending on State law)

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Medical Examiner, Coroner, or Certifying Physician

Check the box that best describes the role of the decedent in the transportation accident. This item cannot be left blank. If unknown, print or type in "Unknown."

- Driver/Operator
- □ Passenger
- □ Pedestrian
- Other (Specify)

"Other (Specify)" applies to anything to do with watercraft or with aircraft, anything having to do with animals, (e.g., rider), anything to do with persons who have attached themselves to the outside of vehicles but are not <u>bonafide</u> passengers or drivers (e.g., "surfers.")

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

The gateway for this item is through item 38.

The instructions should appear when the item is to be completed using the list of choices below:

Transportation Accident

Certifier is to enter the role of the decedent in the transportation accident.

This item cannot be left blank. If unknown, check the "Unknown" button.

"Other (Specify)" applies to anything to do with watercraft or with aircraft, anything having to do with animals, (e.g., rider), anything to do with persons who have attached themselves to the outside of vehicles but are not <u>bonafide</u> passengers or drivers (e.g., "surfers.")

Driver/Operator
Passenger
Pedestrian
Other (Specify)
Unknown
Not applicable

If the "Other (Specify)" response is selected, the following message appears:

Please enter the other role of the decedent in the transportation accident.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>VALUES</u>	DEFINITION
TRANSP	Role of the decedent in the traffic accident	DR	Driver/Operator
		PA PE OT	Passenger Pedestrian Other

TRANSPL Other (specify) Literal

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

If a vehicle is involved (see Appendix J) in the injury as recorded in item 43, a response to item 44 is required.

PAPER RECORDS

If a vehicle is involved (see Appendix J) in the injury as recorded in item 43, a response to item 44 is required.

If there is a response in item 44 but no indication of a transportation accident in item 43 or in item 32, part I or part II, query. If no response to query, code to "Not applicable."

If item 44 is blank and a transportation accident is indicated in item 43 or item 32, part I or part II, query. If no response to query, assign the "Unknown" code.

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

Must be a valid code (see below).

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

It is recommended that States record the literal entry for the "Other (Specify)" entry and maintain that entry in their electronic file for certification purposes.

The outputs from the EDR can interface with the NCHS software for processing causeof-death data (ACME, TRANSAX, MICAR, and SuperMICAR). This can be done using the input file record format for the highest-end program that the State uses. These variables do not need to be transmitted to NCHS if the information has been fed through the automated software and the output files have been transmitted to NCHS.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
TRANSP	2	Alpha character string	DR, PA, PE, OT
TRANSPL	30	Alpha character string	Literal

Not necessary to transmit these variables separately if State does its own cause-of-death processing and sends NCHS the output from the software.

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: NAME, ADDRESS, AND ZIP CODE OF PERSON COMPLETING THE CAUSE OF DEATH (ITEM 32)

(Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)

Item Number: 46

Description: The name of the person completing the cause of death (item 32)

Sources of Information:

Preferred Source:

The person that completed the cause of death (item 32)

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Print or type the name of the person completing the cause of death(item 32).

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

If an electronic signature is being captured for item 45 then this field can be autofilled through a table look up.

Enter the name of the person completing the cause of death(item 32).

EDR Developer

The paper death certificate does not have separate boxes for the names of the person completing the cause of death (item 32).

The EDR should have at a minimum separate fields for the first /middle name(s), last name(s) (surname).

Developers may want to record or separate first and middle names depending on state requirements.

Developers may elect to record the names in separate fields or to parse the names after entry to a single field to separate the first/middle(s) from the last name.

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>LENGTH</u>	VALUES
CERTNAME	First name and middle name Last name	100	Alpha characters
CERTLNAME		50	Alpha characters

BOTH ELECTRONIC AND PAPER RECORDS

Name fields must contain English alphabetic characters and any accent marks or special characters as determined by the state.

There must be an entry in the last name field. The first/middle name field can be blank

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

It is recommended that states keep name information in as detailed a format as possible. For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to be the same as those for the electronic record.

Item Title: NAME, ADDRESS, AND ZIP CODE OF PERSON COMPLETING THE CAUSE OF DEATH (ITEM 32)

(Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)

Item Number: 46

Description: The address (business) of the person completing the cause of death (item 32).

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: The person completing the cause of death

INSTRUCTIONS:

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

This is the business address of the person completing the cause of death

Print or type the number of building, any suite or office number, then the name of any pre-direction, then the street name, along with any post-directions, then the street designator.

Examples of street designator are words like Street, Avenue, Road, Circle, Court etc.

Print or type the name of the city, town, or other location.

Print or type the USA State or Territory.

Print or type the 5 digit Zip code or 9 digit Zip code if known.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

If an electronic signature is being captured for item 45 then this field can be auto-filled through a table look up.

EDR Developer

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

Data entry should be set up in the order identified below corresponding to item 46 on the certificate. When some items are to be completed, specific instructions are required to appear; preferably in a pop up that does not obscure the item completion area. This item could be auto filled once the certifier is identified either by license number or name. If the fields are not auto filled, incremental browsing of possible entries for the names of the city, town, or location as well as the U.S. State or Territory is acceptable.

- 1. Complete number and street name :_____
- Suite or Office number: ______
 Name of the city, town, or location: ______
- 4. State, or U.S. Territory:_____
- 5. Zip code:_____

When item 2 "Suite or Office Number" is to be completed, the following instruction should appear.

If there is no suite or office number, leave the item blank.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>VALUES</u>
CSTNAME	Complete number and street name	70	Alpha character
CSUITE	Suite or office number	7	Alpha character
CCITY	City or Town name	28	Alpha character
CSTATE	State, or Territory	28	Alpha character
CZIP	Zip Code	9	Numeric character

EDITS

1. Check for valid zip code.

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

For data collected on paper records, keying instructions need to reflect the detail of the electronic record.

States may also opt to retain coded fields as well as the literal entries. If coded fields are maintained as well, ISO standards should be used. See the translation below.

TRANSLATIONS

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

Response Mapping (examples) if states elect to code this item

<u>Response</u>	Maps to values
State or Territory Name	FIPS 5-2 two character codes (Appendix B)
City/Town, Location Name	FIPS 55-3 five digit place codes (Appendix C)

Item Title:	LICENSE NUMBER	
	(Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)	

Item Number: **48**

Description: License number of person certifying the cause of death.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Person certifying the cause of death

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Print or type the license number of the person certifying the cause of death (item 32) in the space provided (item48).

If not licensed, print or type (no license).

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

If an electronic signature is being captured for item 45 then this field can be auto-filled through a table look up.

EDR Developer

In developing item 45, EDR developers should have a table of licensed and non-licensed professions that are allowed to certify the cause of death in the state. This table is also needed to validate the certifier's license number.

Developers should check the response to item 45 as to whether or not the certifier has a license. This would only occur in states where, by law or rule a non-licensed person is authorized to certify the cause of death. See description for item 45.

If the response to item 45 indicates the individual is licensed, the entry screen should request the license number of the licensee authorized to certify the cause of death.

If the response to item 45 indicates the certifier is not licensed, then this item should be left blank.

States may elect to use a provider's NPI number, a state license number or both.

PROCESSING VARIABLE:

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

NAMES DESCRIPTION LENGTH VALUES

CLICNUM License number 12 Alpha character

EDITS:

PAPER RECORDS

Depending on state laws and rules, records should be queried if there is a signature in item 45 and license number (item 48) is blank.

Licensee number must be a valid number license number for type of profession.

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

If certifier is licensed, the license number must be a valid number license number for the type of profession (item 45).

If the certifier is not licensed (item 45), the field should be blank.

Depending on state laws and rules the record may or may not be acceptable for filing when this occurs.

Item Title: **DATE CERTIFIED**

(Item is not part of the NCHS data set.)

Item Number: **49**

Description: The date the death record is certified

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Certifier

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Print or type the month, day, and four digit year the death is certified. Standard numeric abbreviations are **NOT** acceptable.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

If an electronic signature is being captured for item 45 then this field can be autofilled.

EDR Developer (Instructions are in italics)

The Date Certified item is a three-field entry with the month, day, and year entered in separate fields.

Month certified____

Day certified _____

Year certified____ ___

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	LENGTH	DEFINITIONS
CERT_YR	Year certified	4 digit year	4	4 digit year
CERT	C_MO Month cert	ified 01 02 03	2	January February March

		04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12		April May June July August September October November December,
CERT_DY	Day certified	01-31	2	January 1-31 February 1-29 March 1-31 April 1-30 May 1-31 June 1-30 July 1-31 August 1-31 September 1-30 October 1-31 November 1-30 December 1-31

EDITS:

ELECTRONIC RECORD

If month is February and day = 29, Date Certified should be a leap year. If not, an error message should appear and ask that the date be corrected.

Date Certified must be the same as or later than the Date Pronounced Dead (Item 24) and the same as or earlier than the Date Filed By Registrar (Item 50).

PAPER RECORDS

For paper records, the same edits are applied. Edits failed after re-entry through the edit screens will result in a listing of items to be queried and the item will be given a pending query status.

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

While the paper document does not have separate fields for each element of the date, it is recommended that the date be entered and stored as three separate fields.

If states elect to use a database system that has an option of storing dates as "date type variables," then the system must meet the criteria listed under transmission standards.

Item Title: **DECEDENT'S EDUCATION**

Item Number: 51

Description: The highest degree or level of schooling completed by the decedent.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR BOTH PAPER AND ELECTRONIC RECORDS:

Funeral Director

Hand the informant the education level selection card (Appendix G) and ask the informant to choose the category that, to the best of his or her knowledge, describes the highest education level achieved by the decedent. If the respondent does not know or is not sure, select "Unknown" (electronic) or type or print "Unknown" (paper). If the respondent refuses, select "Refused" (electronic) or type or write in the box "Refused" (paper). If there is no informant, or for some other reason the information is not available, select "Not Obtainable" (electronic) or type or write in the box "Not available" (paper).

For electronic records, select the response that the informant gives you. For example, if the respondent answers "high school," select "High school graduate or GED completed." For a paper record, mark the correct check box.

If the respondent indicates that the decedent has a degree that is not listed on the card, select "Not Classifiable." On a paper record, write in "Not Classifiable."

IN NO CASE SHOULD THE ITEM BE LEFT BLANK

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Decedent's education level is chosen from the list below and the instructions should appear when the item is to be completed.

Decedent's Education

Check the box that best describes the highest degree or level of school completed by the decedent.

- □ 8th grade or less
- \Box 9th-12th grade; no diploma
- □ High school graduate or GED completed
- □ Some college credit, but no degree
- □ Associate degree (e.g. AA, AS)
- □ Bachelor's degree (e.g. BA, AB, BS)
- □ Master's degree (e.g. MA, MS, MEng, MEd, MSW, MBA)
- □ Doctorate (e.g. PhD, EdD) or Professional degree (e.g. MD, DDS, DVM, LLB, JD)
- □ Refused
- □ Not Obtainable
- □ Unknown
- □ Not Classifiable

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
DEDUC	Education	1 2	8 th grade or less 9 th through 12 th grade; no
		3	diploma High school graduate or GED
			completed
		4	Some college credit, but no degree
		5	Associate degree (e.g., AA, AS)
		6	Bachelor's degree (e.g., BA, AB, BS)
		7	Master's degree (e.g., MA,
			MS, MEng, Med, MSW, MBA)
		8	Doctorate degree (e.g., PhD,
			EdD) or professional degree (e.g., MD, DDS, DVM, LLB,
		0	JD)
		9	Unknown

DEDUC_MVR	Companion missing variable	value	
		S	Sought but unknown (informant does not know)
		R	Refused (informant refuses)
		С	Not obtainable (no informant or e.g. found unidentified body)
		E	Obtained but response does not fit classification scheme
DEDUC_BYPASS	Edit flag	0	OFF (edit passed)
		1	ON (edit failed, data queried and verified)
		2	ON (edit failed, data queried but not verified)
		3	ON (edit failed, review needed)
		4	ON (edit failed, query needed) (paper only)

If "Refused," "Not Obtainable," "Unknown," or "Not Classifiable" is selected, assign the appropriate code for DEDUC_MVR (above) and the value "9" to DEDUC.

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

At the time of input to an EDR or electronic work sheet, the date of death will be entered by the funeral director. The decedent's age will be calculated and stored as a temporary variable for the purposes of this edit. It will be replaced when the Date of Death (Item 29) is completed by the certifying physician/coroner and a new age will be calculated.

Age checks should use calculated age. If age/education edit indicates a discrepancy, the education information needs to be reviewed. The calculated and reported age should have already been checked for consistency.

Valid codes 1-8 (See processing variables for detail)

Values	Minimum Age		
1	None		
2	9		
3	16		
4	17		
5	18		

6	20
7	21
8	23
9	None

If DEDUC is "9," must have a valid missing value companion variable code if states elect to have a missing value variable. (See State file considerations section.)

SAMPLE ERROR MESSAGE AND QUERY SCREEN

The data entered in the electronic certificate indicates an unusual level of education for a decedent of this age.

Decedent's education level is:

Please check one of the boxes below.

- □ Incorrect
- □ Correct
- □ Not able to verify

If "Correct" is checked, the bypass flag is set to ON-1.

If "Not able to verify" is checked, the bypass flag is set to ON-2.

If "Incorrect" is selected, pull up the decedent's education level selection list and ask that an education level be selected. If the edit fails, reset bypass flag to ON-1. If the edit passes, reset bypass flag to OFF-0.

Edit bypass flags

ELECTRONIC RECORD

Edit bypass is defaulted to OFF-0 and remains as such unless changed through the edit screen responses. Bypass flag is reset to OFF-0 if new data are entered through the edit/query process and they pass the edit.

When the edit is run and the item fails the edit, the bypass flag is set to a value of ON-3 (see detail above). If the data pass the edit, the bypass flag remains OFF-0.

If the edit fails and the funeral director is unable to verify the data then he/she should indicate "Not verifiable" and the edit bypass flag is set to ON-2. The companion missing value variable (DEDUC_MVR) is set to "E."

If the edit fails and the funeral director checks "Correct," the edit by pass flag is set to ON - I.

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

If "Not correct" is selected and the edit still fails after the funeral director selects an education level from the list, the bypass flag is set to ON-1.

PAPER RECORD

The initial edit will catch only keying errors. If the edit fails, the bypass flag is set to ON-3 and a message appears indicating a discrepancy between age and education. The keyer is asked to re-enter the data. If the edit passes, the bypass flag is reset to OFF-0. If the data still fail the edit, the bypass flag is set to ON-4 meaning that a query to the funeral director is needed.

If the edit fails and the funeral director verifies the data, the edit by pass flag is set to ON - I.

If the edit fails and the funeral director is unable to verify the data, the edit bypass flag is set to ON-2. The companion missing value variable (DEDUC_MVR) is set to "E."

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

State files will need a field for the education variable and an edit bypass flag variable. Because of the possibility of responses such as "Refused," "Not known," and "Not obtainable," a missing value variable (DEDUC_MVR) is recommended to keep track of these responses for intervention or follow-up training as appropriate. The companion missing value variable (DEDUC_MVR) is described in the processing variable section.

The education item represents the highest number of years of formal education completed and is recorded as a numeric value. Most states currently edit this item only for valid codes; others do a cross-edit with age. The most common edit is age minus education level should be greater than or equal to 4. The new certificate has categories of education indicating the highest level of education achieved or degree received. It will no longer be a numeric value and mapping from the old values to the new categories is not one-to-one.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	LENGTH	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
DEDUC	1	Numeric character string	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9
DEDUC_BYPASS	1	Numeric character string	0, 1, 2, 3, 4

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Title: **DECEDENT OF HISPANIC ORIGIN?**

Item Number: 52

Description: The Hispanic origin of the decedent.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR BOTH PAPER AND ELECTRONIC RECORDS:

Funeral Director

ASK: Please look at this card and tell me which response best describes the Hispanic origin of _____.

PAPER RECORD

Funeral Director

Hispanic refers to people whose origins are from Spain, Mexico, or the Spanish-speaking Caribbean Islands or countries of Central or South America. Origin includes ancestry, nationality, and lineage. There is no set rule about how many generations are to be taken into account in determining Hispanic origin; it may be based on the country of origin of a parent, grandparent, or some far-removed ancestor. Other Hispanic groups may be specified under "other."

Based on the informant's response, check the appropriate boxes in the listing on the certificate. If informant chooses more than one response, mark all boxes that apply; for example "Mexican" and "Cuban," choose both responses. If the respondent indicates an ethnic origin not on the list, it should be recorded in the "Specify" space. Enter the informant's response even if it is not a Hispanic origin.

No, Not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino

Yes, Mexican, Mexican American, Chicano

- ☐ Yes, Puerto Rican
 - Yes, Cuban

Yes, Other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino (Specify)

If the informant does not know, print "Unknown."

If there is no informant, print "Not obtainable."

If respondent refuses, print "Refused."

ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Hispanic origin will be selected from a menu list (below). The instructions should appear with the menu.

Hispanic refers to people whose origins are from Spain, Mexico, or the Spanish-speaking Caribbean Islands or countries of Central or South America. Origin includes ancestry, nationality, and lineage. There is no set rule about how many generations are to be taken into account in determining Hispanic origin; it may be based on the country of origin of a parent, grandparent, or some far-removed ancestor. Other Hispanic groups may be specified under "other."

Based on the informant's response, select the appropriate responses from the following menu. If the respondent chooses more than one response, for example Mexican and Cuban, choose both responses. If the respondent indicates an ethnic origin not on the list, it should be recorded in the "Specify" space. Enter the informant's response even if it is not an Hispanic origin.

DECEDENT OF HISPANIC ORIGIN

- **No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino**
- **Ves, Mexican, Mexican American, Chicano**
- □ Yes, Puerto Rican
- Yes, Cuban
- **Ves, Other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino**
- Unknown if Spanish/Hispanic/Latino
- □ Not obtainable
- **Refused**

If "Yes, Other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino" is selected, the following message will appear:

Please enter the specified "Other Hispanic" origin.

Other:_____

States may give examples of the largest "Other Hispanic" origin groups for that State.

Because informants may report more than one ethnicity, there needs to be a separate field for each of the 4 categories plus a 20-character field in which to enter the "Other (Specify)" response.

When the "No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino" response is chosen, each of the Hispanic origin fields will be automatically coded with the "No, not Hispanic" code. When the keyer moves to another item and at least one Hispanic category is selected, all the Hispanic selections that were not chosen will be automatically coded with the "No, not Hispanic" code.

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>VALUES</u>	DEFINITION
DETHNIC1	Mexican, Mexican Ameri-	Ν	No, not Mexican
	can or Chicano	Н	Yes, Mexican
		U	Unknown
DETHNIC2	Puerto Rican	Ν	No, not Puerto Rican
		Н	Yes, Puerto Rican
		U	Unknown
DETHNIC3	Cuban	Ν	No, not Cuban
		Н	Yes, Cuban
		U	Unknown
DETHNIC4	Other	Ν	No, not other Hispanic
		Н	Yes, other Hispanic
		U	Unknown
DETHNIC5	Other literal entry	literal (blank)	
ETHNIC_MVR	Missing value	R	Refused
		S	Sought but unknown
		С	Not obtainable

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

Electronic record must contain one or more valid responses as indicated above. If not, a query message appears before the record can be printed or filed. A replica of the entry screen appears and indicates that one of the categories below must be selected before the record can be printed or filed. If states elect to use a missing value variable (ETHNIC_MVR) for this item, it must have a valid missing value code when the ethnicity values are coded to "Unknown."

If "Unknown if Spanish/Hispanic/Latino" is checked, assign the value "S" to the MVR variable and "U" to all other variables. If "Not obtainable" is checked, assign the value "C" to the MVR variable and "U" to all other variables. If the "Refused" box is checked, assign the value "R" to the MVR variable and "U" to all other variables.

PAPER RECORDS

Records filed with no entry are queried. If there is no response to the query, code to "Unknown."

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

For records indicating more than one Hispanic origin, all codes will be transmitted to NCHS.

All "Other (Specify)" literals will be reviewed to see if they are of Hispanic origin (see Appendix G). If the literal is in the Appendix and of Hispanic origin, the value of the variable, DETHNIC4, will be set to "H," other Hispanic origin. If not, it will be set to "N," "No, not other Hispanic" origin.

Must be valid codes (see above).

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

States opting to electronically code any of the "Other (Specify)" responses to the Hispanic origin question might want to consider using the CDC-HISSB standard coding structure for ethnicity. A field would have to be added to record these codes, and the codes then collapsed into the DVS/NCHS structure for transmission.

Because of the possibility of responses such as "Refused," "Unknown," and "Not obtainable," a missing value variable is recommended to keep track of these responses for intervention or follow-up training as appropriate. All these codes will result in an

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

"Unknown" code for each of the ethnicity fields. The recommended variable name is ETHNIC_MVR.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>VALUES</u>
DETHNIC1	1	Alpha character string	N, H, U
DETHNIC2	1	Alpha character string	N, H, U
DETHNIC3	1	Alpha character string	N, H, U
DETHNIC4	1	Alpha character string	N, H, U
DETHNIC5	20	Alpha character string	literal, blank

Any of the Hispanic variables may have an "H" code. If the decedent is not Hispanic, all codes must be "N's." If the response is "Refused," "Unknown," or "Not obtainable," all fields must be "U."

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

As a coding service, NCHS can provide the coded Hispanic Origin literals. See Appendix G for current codes.

Item Title: **DECEDENT 'S RACE**

Item Number: 53

Description: The race(s) that best describes what the decedent considered himself/herself to be.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER OR ELECTRONIC RECORD:

Funeral Director

ASK: Please look at this card (Appendix H). Please indicate one or more races to describe the race or races ______thought himself (herself) to be.

PAPER RECORD:

Based on the informant's response, check all appropriate responses on the certificate. If the respondent chooses more than one response, check all that are reported; for example, if "Black" and "Chinese" are reported, check both boxes.

If there is no informant or other reliable source of this information, print "Not obtainable." If the respondent does not know, print "Unknown." If the respondent refuses, print "Refused."

If the informant has named one or more racial responses for which no check box has been checked or seems appropriate, select the "other" check box and enter the literal (written) responses.

If American Indian is selected, ASK:

Can you tell me with what tribe _____was affiliated?

Print the name(s) of the tribe(s) in the space provided.

If the informant does not know, print "Unknown."

If the informant refuses, print "Refused."

If "Other Asian" is selected, ASK:

Can you tell me what Asian race_____considered himself (herself) to be?

Print the name(s) of the race(s) in the space provided.

If the informant does not know, print "Unknown."

If the informant refuses, print "Refused."

If "Other Pacific Islander" is selected, ASK:

Can you tell me what Pacific Islander race_____considered himself (herself) to be?

Print the name(s) of the race(s) in the space provided.

If the informant does not know, print "Unknown."

If the informant refuses, print "Refused."

If "Other" is selected, ASK:

Can you tell me what other race_____considered himself (herself) to be?

Print the name(s) of the race(s) in the space provided.

If informant indicates Hispanic, print the specific Hispanic origin even though this has already been noted in the previous item.

If the informant does not know, print "Unknown."

If the informant refuses, print "Refused."

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

The item is completed by selecting one or more races from the menu. The instructions should appear when the item is to be completed.

Based on the informant's response, select all the appropriate responses from

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

the following menu. If the respondent chooses more than one response, check all that are reported; for example, if "Black" and "Chinese" are reported, select both responses. If there is no informant or other reliable source for this information, check "Not obtainable." If the informant refuses, check "Refused." If the informant does not know, check "Unknown." When all the races the informant has indicated are checked, check the "done" box.

If the informant has named one or more racial responses for which no check box has been checked or seems appropriate, select the "other" check box and enter the literal (written) responses.

Menu

DECEDENT 'S RACE

- □ White
- □ Black or African American
- □ American Indian or Alaskan Native
- □ Asian Indian
- \Box Chinese
- □ Filipino
- □ Japanese
- □ Korean
- \Box Vietnamese
- \Box Other Asian
- □ Native Hawaiian
- □ Guamanian or Chamorro
- 🗆 Samoan
- \Box Other Pacific Islander
- □ Other
- Unknown
- \Box Not obtainable
- \Box Refused

 \Box Check this box when done

If "American Indian" is selected, a message will appear asking to specify the tribe(s).

American Indian or Alaska Native Tribe

Please specify with what tribe(s)_____was affiliated.

Name of the first tribe:_____

Name of the second tribe:_____

If the informant does not know, enter "Unknown."

If the informant refuses, enter "Refused."

If "Other Asian" is selected, a message will appear asking to specify the other Asian race(s).

Other Asian Race

Please specify the Asian race_____considered himself (herself) to be.

Name of the first race:_____

Name of the second race:_____

If the informant does not know, enter "Unknown."

If the informant refuses, enter "Refused."

Other Pacific Islander

If "Other Pacific Islander" is selected, a message will appear asking to specify the other Pacific Islander race(s).

Please specify the Pacific Islander race_____considered himself (herself) to be.

Name of the first race:_____

Name of the second race:

If the informant does not know, enter "Unknown."

If the informant refuses, enter "Refused."

Other Race

If "Other" is selected, a message will appear asking to specify the other race.

Please specify the race______considered himself (herself) to be.

Name of the first race:_____

Name of the second race:_____

If informant indicates Hispanic, record the specific Hispanic origin even though this has already been noted in the previous item.

If the informant does not know, enter "Unknown."

If the informant refused, enter "Refused."

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	<u>VALUES</u>	DEFINITION
RACE1	White checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE2	Black or African American checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE3	American Indian or Alaska Native checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE4	Asian Indian checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE5	Chinese checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE6	Filipino checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE7	Japanese checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE8	Korean checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE9	Vietnamese checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE10	Other Asian checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE 11	Native Hawaiian checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE 12	Guamanian or Chamorro checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE 13	Samoan checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE14	Other Pacific Islander checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked

RACE15	Other checkbox	Y N	Box for race checked Box for race not checked
RACE16	First American Indian or Alaska Native literal	Literal responses	
RACE17	Second American Indian or Alaska Native literal	Literal responses	
RACE18	First Other Asian literal	Literal responses	
RACE19	Second Other Asian literal	Literal responses	
RACE20	First Other Pacific Islander literal	Literal responses	
RACE21	Second Other Pacific Islander literal	Literal responses	
RACE22	First Other literal	Literal responses	
RACE23	Second Other literal	Literal responses	
RDONE	Done box	Y N	Yes (done box checked) No (done box not checked)
RACE_MVR	Missing value variable	R S C	Refused Sought but unknown Not obtainable

EDITS:

ELECTRONIC RECORD

Before the record is transmitted to the State

At least one of the four boxes "Unknown," "Not obtainable," "Refused," or "Done" must be checked before another entry field can appear. If the keyer tries to move to another item, a message should appear asking that the Race of the decedent be completed. If the "Done" box is checked, no other boxes checked, and no literal entries made, each race check box variable is assigned the "N" code, the RACE_MVR variable is assigned the value "S," and all literals are filled with Xs.

Record cannot be filed or printed unless at least one box is checked.

If the "Unknown" box is checked, assign the value "S" to the variable RACE_MVR.

If the "Not obtainable" box is checked, assign the value "C" to the variable RACE_MVR.

If the "Refused" box is checked, assign the value "R" to the variable RACE_MVR.

If the "Not obtainable," "Unknown," or "Refused" box is checked, and one or more

specific race items are checked, the "Not obtainable," "Unknown," or "Refused" boxes are ignored.

When a specific race box is selected (checked), the value Y is assigned to that variable. When the "Done" box is checked, all race items without a Y code will be assigned an N code meaning that the race was not reported.

PAPER RECORD

Records filed with this field blank are queried. If no response to query, assign the "Unknown" code to the MVR variable.

If the response is "Refused," "Unknown," or "Not obtainable," all fields must contain N and the literals X 's.

STATE DATA FILE CONSIDERATIONS

After the record is transmitted to NCHS, the responses on the race item are processed through the coding and editing algorithms developed and operated by NCHS. The coding algorithm assigns a three-digit code to each race processing-variable with an initial positive response, either directly for check-box races or through a table lookup using a table developed and maintained by NCHS. * If the race is not found in the table, the code for "other" is assigned. NCHS has also developed an imputation procedure for use when race is unknown.

Initial responses on the standard certificate race format are handled with 15 single-digit fields for check-boxes (RACE1-RACE15) and up to eight 30 character fields for literal entries, two for each of the four write-in lines (RACE16-RACE23). Three-digit codes assigned by the coding algorithm to the literal positive responses are stored in RACE16C-RACE23C.

The set of three-digit codes assigned to the initial race responses are run through an edit and reduction algorithm consistent with the basic year 2000 census edits, also developed and operated by NCHS. This algorithm eliminates redundant responses and adjusts inconsistent responses to determine the best set of codes for the responses. If a Hispanic response is entered in the "Other" field, an allocation of race is made at the same time that the edit and reduction algorithm is run.

Output from the edit and reduction algorithm includes up to eight possible race codes stored in variables RACE1E thru RACE8E. These eight race output variables are the ones to be used for tabulation purposes. All the processing variables as initially recorded including all the literal entries are to be transmitted to NCHS along with the eight assigned codes for tabulation. To save States from the effort of duplicating this complicated process, NCHS will return the edited race codes to the States.

States may, of course, elect to code these data internally. However, <u>only uncoded data</u> will be transmitted to NCHS to assure that these data are processed in a comparable fashion.

Because of possible responses such as "Refused," "Unknown," and "Not obtainable," States must use a missing value variable (*_MVR) to keep track of these responses for intervention or follow-up training as appropriate. The recommended variable name is RACE_MVR.

* At some point in the future, the transmission of data from the States to NCHS and back again will be done using "HL7-version 3" standard messaging with XML technology. Once XML messaging is established, States may elect to convert data from their databases into XML messages with NEDSS codes and/or literals for transmission to NCHS. It is important to note, however, that until HL7/XML messaging is established, NCHS will continue to use the 3-digit format outlined above for transmission.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	TYPE	VALUES
RACE1	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE2	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE3	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE4	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE5	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE6	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE7	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE8	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE9	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE10	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE11	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE12	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE13	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE14	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE15	1	Alpha character string	Y,N
RACE16	30	Alpha character string	Literal, blank
RACE17	30	Alpha character string	Literal, blank
RACE18	30	Alpha character string	Literal, blank
RACE19	30	Alpha character string	Literal, blank
RACE20	30	Alpha character string	Literal, blank
RACE21	30	Alpha character string	Literal, blank
RACE22	30	Alpha character string	Literal, blank

RACE23	30	Alpha character string	Literal, blank
RACE1E	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE2E	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE3E	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE4E	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE5E	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE6E	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE7E	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE8E	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE16C	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE17C	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE18C	3 3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE19C		Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE20C	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE21C	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE22C	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I
RACE23C	3	Alphanumeric character string	Appendix I

RACE_MVR 1	Alpha character string	R,S,C
------------	------------------------	-------

EDI TRANSMISSION:

No standards set yet.

Item Titles: DECEDENT'S USUAL OCCUPATION KIND OF BUSINESS/INDUSTRY

Item Numbers: 54, 55

Description: Information on the decedent's usual occupation and type of industry employed in during most of his (her) working life.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: Informant

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

Funeral Director

Complete items 54 and 55 only for decedents 14 years of age or older.

For item 54 (Decedent's Usual Occupation), print or type the decedent's usual occupation. Record the kind of work the decedent did during most of his or her working life, such as claim adjuster, farmhand, coal miner, janitor, store manager, college professor, or civil engineer. This is not necessarily the last occupation of the decedent.

Do not enter "retired."

If the decedent was a homemaker at the time of death but had worked outside the household during his or her working life, enter that occupation.

If the decedent was a homemaker during most of his or her working life and had not worked outside the household, enter "Homemaker."

If the decedent was a student at the time of death and was never regularly employed or employed full time during his or her working life, enter "Student."

If not known, print or type "Unknown."

For item 55 (Kind of Business/Industry), the kind of business or industry to which the occupation in item 54 is related, such as insurance, farming, coal mining, hardware store, retail clothing, university, or government should be entered.

Do not enter the name of the company, firm, or organization.

If "homemaker" is entered in item 54, enter "Own home" or "Someone else's home."

If "student" is entered in item 54, enter the type of school, such as high school or college.

If not known, enter "Unknown."

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Calculated age should be checked to see if the decedent is 14 years of age or older. If decedent is not at least 14 years of age, the screens for items 54 and 55 should not appear. If a calculated age field is not available, use the given age fields.

Suggested Method:

The instructions should appear when the item is to be completed.

Decedent's Usual Occupation

Enter below the kind of work decedent did during most of his or her working life, such as claim adjuster, farmhand, coal miner, janitor, store manager, college professor, or civil engineer. This is not necessarily the last occupation of the decedent.

Do not enter "retired."

If a student at the time of death and was never regularly employed or employed full time during his or her working life, enter "student."

If not known, enter "Unknown."

Decedent's usual occupation: _____

If "Retired" is entered, the following message appears:

"Retired" is not an acceptable entry. Please enter the decedent's occupation during most of his or her working life.

Decedent's usual occupation: _____

If "Student" is entered for occupation, the following message and menu appears:

"Student" was entered as the decedent's usual occupation.

Please choose one of the boxes below.

- □ Grade school
- □ Middle school
- □ Junior high school
- □ High school
- □ College or university
- □ Vocational school
- □ Unknown

Once a choice is made the data are entered in the field for item 55 and item 55 will not appear.

If "Homemaker" is entered, the following message appears:

If the decedent worked outside the household at any time during his or her working life then please enter that occupation rather than homemaker. Please check the appropriate box.

"Homemaker" is correct.
"Homemaker" is not correct.

If the second response is chosen, the original screen reappears.

If "Homemaker" is correct for occupation, the following screen appears:

"Homemaker" was entered as the decedent's usual occupation. Please choose one of the boxes below.

- Homemaker in own home

□ Homemaker in someone else's home

Once a choice is made, the data are entered in the field for item 55 and item 55 will not appear.

If "Businessman" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Businessman," be sure to specify if the decedent was owner, type of manager, president, etc.

Decedent's usual occupation:

If "Civil service worker" is entered, the following message appears:

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

If "Civil service worker," be sure to specify the specific job (e.g., clerk, secretary, computer programmer, etc.)

Decedent's usual occupation: _____

If "Contractor" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Contractor," be sure to specify type of contractor (e.g., construction, mail, brick mason, etc.)

Decedent's usual occupation:

If "Counselor" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Counselor," be sure to specify kind of counselor (e.g., legal, family, education, job, etc.)

Decedent's usual occupation: _____

If "Domestic worker" is entered, the following message appears:

"Domestic worker" was entered as the decedent's usual occupation. Please choose one of the boxes below.

- **Domestic worker in own home**
- **Domestic worker in someone else's home**

If "Employee" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Employee," be sure to specify kind of job or duties of the person at the place of work

Decedent's usual occupation:

If "Engineer" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Engineer," be sure to specify kind of engineer (e.g., professional, construction, maintenance, etc.)

Decedent's usual occupation: _____

If "Manager" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Manager," be sure to specify type of manager (e.g., sales, production, office) and for office manager, specify supervisory manager from clerical office manager

Decedent's usual occupation:

If "Maintenance worker" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Maintenance worker," be sure to specify typical responsibility (e.g., repair or janitorial, etc.)

Decedent's usual occupation: _____

If "Nurse" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Nurse," be sure to specify kind of nurse (e.g., R.N., L.P.N., nurses aide, etc.)

Decedent's usual occupation: _____

If "Program specialist" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Program specialist," be sure to specify the program or field (e.g., computer, administrative, etc.)

Decedent's usual occupation:

If "Seamstress" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Seamstress," be sure to specify work situation (e.g., at home, in industrial setting, department store, etc.)

Decedent's usual occupation: _____

If "Serviceman" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Serviceman," be sure to specify type of serviceman (e.g., repairman, military, etc.)

Decedent's usual occupation:

If "Teacher" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Teacher," be sure to specify grade or subject level (e.g., grade school, middle school, high school, university, etc.)

Decedent's usual occupation: _____

If "Technician" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Technician," be sure to specify kind of technician (e.g., repair, manufacturing, medical, etc.)

Decedent's usual occupation:

The above messages are intended to probe for additional information; if additional information is not known, the initial response (e.g., civil service worker) is retained.

For item 55, the method below is suggested. The instruction should appear when the item is to be completed.

Kind of Business or Industry

Enter below the kind of business or industry to which the occupation in item 54 is related, such as insurance, farming, coal mining, hardware store, retail clothing, university, or government.

Do not enter the name of the company, firm, or organization.

If not known, enter "Unknown."

Kind of business or industry _____

If "Accounting department" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Accounting department," be sure to specify type of business or industry

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Automotive" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Automotive," be sure to specify type of automotive business or industry (e.g., automotive or automotive parts sales, manufacturing, repair, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Box manufacturing" or "Box sales" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Box manufacturing or sales," be sure to specify kind of box (e.g., cardboard, metal, aluminum, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Business" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Business," be sure to specify type of business (e.g., manufacturing, wholesale, retail, etc. and name product made or sold at business)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Civil service" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Civil service," be sure to name the specific government agency

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Dairy" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Dairy," be sure to specify if the dairy is a plant, shop, store, etc.

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Bakery" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Bakery," be sure to specify if the bakery is a plant, shop, store, etc.

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Electrical" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Electrical," be sure to specify kind of business (e.g., utility company, electrical goods, retail, wholesale, manufacturing, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Engineering" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Engineering," be sure to specify type of business (e.g., professional, consulting, construction, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: ______

If "Food" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Food," be sure to specify type of business (e.g., manufacturing, food wholesale, grocery store, restaurant, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Foundry" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Foundry," be sure to specify kind of foundry (e.g., iron, steel, aluminum, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Housekeeping" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Housekeeping," be sure to specify if this was in decedent's own home or name the type of establishment if outside own home.

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Maintenance" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Maintenance," be sure to specify kind of maintenance (e.g., repair, cleaning, janitorial services, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Metal" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Metal," be sure to specify metal product and type of business (e.g., manufacturing, wholesale, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Military," "Armed Forces," or any branch of service is entered, the following message appears:

If "Military," "Armed Forces," or any branch of service be sure to specify if active military duty and if decedent was in military for most of working life

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Manufacturing" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Manufacturing," be sure to specify what product the business made

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Mining" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Mining," be sure to specify kind of mining (e.g., coal, metal, oil, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Office" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Office," be sure to specify kind of business or company

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Ranch" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Ranch," be sure to specify if ranch had livestock only, crops only, or both crops and livestock

Kind of business or industry: ______

If "Research" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Research," be sure to specify field of research or field of science (e.g., medical, chemical, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Sales" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Sales," be sure to specify kind of product sold and if it was retail or wholesale trade

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Self Employed" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Self Employed," be sure to specify nature or kind of business

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Tools" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Tools," be sure to specify if manufacturing or sales and describe tools (e.g., steel, power, hand, electric, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Transportation" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Transportation," be sure to specify type (e.g., trucking, bus, airplane, train, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Well" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Well," be sure to specify kind of well (e.g., water, oil, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Windows or Doors" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Windows" or "Doors," be sure to specify manufacturing or sales and describe windows or doors (e.g., wood, aluminum, steel, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

If "Wire" is entered, the following message appears:

If "Wire," be sure to specify manufacturing or sales and describe wire (e.g., copper, aluminum, ferrous, steel, etc.)

Kind of business or industry: _____

The above messages are intended to probe for additional information; if additional information is not known, the initial response (e.g., wire) is retained.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>VALUES</u>
OCCUP	Usual occupation	Literal
INDUST	Kind of business or industry	Literal

EDITS:

Before the record is transmitted to the State

ELECTRONIC RECORDS

None at this time.

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

PAPER RECORDS

None at this time.

State edits of data file prior to NCHS transmission

None at this time.

STATE FILE CONSIDERATIONS

It is recommended that States record the literal entry for both the occupation and kind of business or industry. States may opt to code these entries using the SOIC software distributed by NIOSH. States will need two literal fields of 40 characters each for these entries.

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

At this time, data transmittal to NCHS is at the State's discretion. The coded values, OCCUPC and INDUSTC, would be 3-characters in length.

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>VALUES</u>
OCCUP	40	Alpha character	Literal
INDUST	40	Alpha character	Literal

File Processing Item: Certificate number (State file number)

File Layout Location: 7-12

Description: Information about the record used for quality control, management, and evaluation.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: System generated or State vital statistics staff

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

State vital statistics staff

To be used for administrative and management purposes. Left fill with zeros if the State file number has fewer than 6 digits.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

To be used for administrative and management purposes. Left fill with zeros if the State file number has fewer than 6 digits.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
FILENO	State file number	6-digit	Left fill zero if not 6 digits

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
FILENO	6	Numeric character string	000001-999999

File Processing Item: Void flag

File Layout Location: 13-13

Description: Information about the record used for quality control, management, and evaluation.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: System generated or State vital statistics staff

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

State vital statistics staff

To help identify records that have been voided from the data file.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

To help identify records that have been voided from the data file.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
VOID	Flag indicating void	0	Valid record (default)
		1	Void record

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

NAMES	LENGTH	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>VALUES</u>
VOID	1	Numeric character string	0,1

File Processing Item: Auxiliary state file number

File Layout Location: 14-25

Description: Information about the record used for quality control, management, and evaluation.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: System generated or State vital statistics staff

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

State vital statistics staff

To be used for administrative and management purposes. Left fill with zeros if the auxiliary State file number has fewer than 12 digits.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

To be used for administrative and management purposes. Left fill with zeros if the auxiliary State file number has fewer than 12 digits.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

NAME	DESCRIPTION	<u>VALUES</u>	DEFINITION
AUXNO	Auxiliary State file number	12-digit	Left fill zero if not 12 digits
		blank	uigits

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
AUXNO	12	Numeric character string	000000000001-9999999999999 blank

File Processing Item: Source Flag (Paper filed/electronically filed)

File Layout Location: 26-26

Description: Information about the record used for quality control, management, and evaluation.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: System generated or State vital statistics staff

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

State vital statistics staff

To promote evaluation of data quality by data collection device. If all parts of the record are completed electronically at the source (i.e., a funeral director provides legal and demographic information and a physician, medical examiner, or coroner provides the medical information) using the State electronic death registration system, then the record is considered to be electronic. If neither the funeral director or physician nor the medical examiner, or coroner completes the record electronically using the State electronic death registration system, then the record is considered to be paper. If one party (e.g., funeral director) completes their portion of the record electronically and the other (e.g., physician, medical examiner, or coroner) completes their portion on paper or gives the responses to the funeral director for key entering, then the record is considered to be mixed mode.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

To promote evaluation of data quality by data collection device. If all parts of the record are completed electronically at the source (i.e., a funeral director provides legal and demographic information and a physician, medical examiner, or coroner provides the medical information) using the State electronic death registration system, then the record is considered to be electronic. If neither the funeral director or physician nor the medical examiner, or coroner completes the record electronically using the State electronic death registration system. If one party (e.g., funeral director) completes their portion of the record electronically and the other (e.g., physician, medical examiner, or coroner) completes their portion on paper or gives the responses to the funeral director for key entering, then the record is considered to be mixed mode.

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
MFILED	Type of certificate	0 1 2	Electronic certificate Paper certificate Mixed mode

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
MFILED	1	Numeric character string	0, 1, 2

File Processing Item: Birth certificate number (linking information)

File Layout Location: **661-666**

Description: Information about the record used for quality control, management, and evaluation.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: State vital statistics staff

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

State vital statistics staff

To facilitate linking infant death certificates with respective live birth certificate, the original certificate number assigned to the matching birth certificate by the State in which the birth occurred should be recorded. Left fill with zeros if the certificate number has fewer than 6 digits. If the record does not concern an infant death, leave this field blank.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

This information may be requested only if the decedent's age is under 1 year. Request the State vital statistics staff to provide the original certificate number assigned to the matching birth certificate by the State in which the birth occurred should be recorded for infant deaths.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>VALUES</u>	DEFINITION
BCNO	Birth certificate number	6-digit Blank	Left fill zero if not 6 digits

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

<u>NAMES</u>	LENGTH	TYPE	VALUES
--------------	---------------	-------------	--------

BCNO 6 Numeric character string	000001-999999, blank
---------------------------------	----------------------

File Processing Item: Year of birth

File Layout Location: 667-670

Description: Information about the record used for quality control, management, and evaluation.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: State vital statistics staff

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

State vital statistics staff

This information is used to facilitate linking infant death certificates with the infant's live birth certificate. Enter the 4-digit year for infant deaths.

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

Enter the 4-digit year for infant deaths. The field may be left blank for decedents 1 year or over. If the year is not known for an infant, then unknown should be filled with 9's.

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	<u>VALUES</u>	DEFINITION
ICOB_YR	Year of birth	4 digit year	4 digit year= Year of death or (Year of death-1)
		9999	Unknown
		Blank	Not an infant

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

VARIABLES:

NAMES	LENGTH	TYPE
-------	---------------	------

VALUES

5/2004; Updated 2/18/2005

ICOB_YR	4	Numeric character string	4 digit year <= Year of death,
			9999, blank

File Processing Item: State of birth

File Layout Location: 671-672

Description: Information about the record used for quality control, management, and evaluation.

Source of Information:

Preferred Source: State vital statistics staff

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR A PAPER RECORD:

State vital statistics staff

This is used to facilitate linking infant death certificates with the live birth certificate for the infant. Use the 2- character alpha State code from NCHS Part 8A (from FIPS table 5-2).

FOR AN ELECTRONIC RECORD:

EDR Developer

This information may be requested only if the decedent's age is under 1 year. Use the 2-character alpha State code from NCHS Part 8A (from FIPS table 5-2).

PROCESSING VARIABLES:

<u>NAME</u>	DESCRIPTION	VALUES	DEFINITION
BSTATE	State of birth	Alpha	From NCHS part 8A

NCHS TRANSMISSION FILE

<u>NAMES</u>	<u>LENGTH</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	VALUES
BSTATE	2	Alpha character string	Appendix D

LIST OF APPENDICES

TITLE	<u>APPENDIX</u>
SEX-SPECIFIC CAUSES OF DEATH	А
Both Underlying Cause and Multiple Cause Multiple Cause Only	A-1 A-2
COUNTRY CODES	В
CITY & COUNTY CODES	С
STATE, TERRITORY, & CANADIAN PROVINCE CODES	D
EDUCATION LEVEL CARD	E
HISPANIC ORIGIN CARD	F
TABLE OF HISPANIC ORIGINS	G
RACE ITEM CARD	Н
TABLE OF RACE CODES	Ι
TRANSPORTS	J
WORDS FOR DICTIONARY	К

APPENDIX A

APPENDIX A-1

Sex/Cause Consistency Edits for ICD-10 Codes Valid for Both Underlying and Multiple Cause-of-Death Classification

1=Absolute

ICD-10 Code	Sex limitation	Sex	Edit Code ¹
A34	Female, 10-54 years	1	04
B26.0	Male	1	10
B20.0 B37.3	Female, 28 days and over	1	13
C51	Female	1	11
C52	Female	1	11
C53	Female	1	11
C54	Female	1	11
C55	Female	1	11
C56	Female	1	11
C57	Female	1	11
C58	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
C60	Male	1	10
C61	Male	1	10
C62	Male	1	10
C63	Male	1	10
C79.6	Female	1	11
D06	Female	1	11
D07.0	Female	1	11
D07.1	Female	1	11
D07.2	Female	1	11
D07.3	Female	1	11
D07.4	Male	1	10
D07.5	Male	1	10
D07.6	Male	1	10
D17.6	Male	1	10
D25	Female	1	11
D26	Female	1	11
D27	Female	1	11
D28	Female	1	11
D29	Male	1	10
D39.0	Female	1	11
D39.1	Female	1	11
D39.2	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
D39.7	Female	1	11
D39.9	Female	1	11

D40	Male	1	10
E28	Female	1	11
E29	Male	1	10
F52.4	Male, 10 years and over	1	19
F52.5	Female, 10 years and over	1	18
F53	Female, 10-54 years	1	04
I86.1	Male	1	10
I86.3	Female	1	11
L29.1	Male	1	10
L29.2	Female	1	11
L70.5	Female, 1 year and over	1	21
M80.0	Female	1	11
M80.1	Female	1	11
M81.0	Female	1	11
M81.1	Female	1	11
M83.0	Female, 10-54 years	1	04
N40	Male	1	10
N41	Male	1	10
N42	Male	1	10
N43	Male	1	10
N44	Male	1	10
N45	Male	1	10
N46	Male	1	10
N47	Male	1	10
N48	Male	1	10
N49	Male	1	10
N50	Male	1	10
N70	Female	1	11
N71	Female	1	11
N72	Female	1	11
N73	Female	1	11
N75	Female	1	11
N76	Female	1	11
N80	Female	1	11
N81	Female	1	11
N82	Female	1	11
N83	Female	1	11
N84	Female	1	11
N85	Female	1	11
N86	Female	1	11
N87	Female	1	11
N88	Female	1	11
N89	Female	1	11
N90	Female	1	11
N91	Female	1	14
N92	Female	1	14

N93	Female	1	11
N94	Female	1	14
N95	Female	1	14
N96	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
N97	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
N98	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O00	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O01	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O02	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O03	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O04	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O05	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
006	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O07	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O10	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
011	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
012	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
012	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
015	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
015	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
015	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O10 O20	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O20 O21	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
021	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O22 O23	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O23 O24	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
024	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O25 O26	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O20 O28	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O28 O29	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O29 O30	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O30 O31	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
031	, <u> </u>	1	14
032	Female, 10-54 years Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O33 O34	Female, 10-54 years	1	14 14
	ý 5	1	
035	Female, 10-54 years		14
O36	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O40	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O41	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O42	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O43	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O44	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O45	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O46	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O47	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O48	Female, 10-54 years	1	14

O60	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
061	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O62	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
063	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O64	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O65	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O66	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O67	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O68	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
069	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O70	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
071	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
072	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O73	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O74	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O75	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O85	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O86	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O87	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O88	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O89	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O90	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O91	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O92	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
095	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O96	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O97	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
O98	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
099	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
P54.6	Female, under 1 year	1	22
Q50	Female	1	11
Q51	Female	1	11
Q52	Female	1	11
Q53	Male	1	10
Q54	Male	1	10
Q55	Male	1	10
Q96	Female	1	11
Q97	Female	1	11
Q98	Male	1	10
R86	Male	1	10
R87	Female	1	11
Y42.4	Female, 10-54 years	1	14
Y42.5	Female	1	11
Y76	Female	1	11
. =		-	

1 Edit codes may be useful for programming the age/sex limitations as follows:

Edit code Limited to

- 10 Male
- 11 Female
- 13 Female, 28 days and over
- 14 Female, 10-54 years
- 18 Female, 10 years and over
- 19 Male, 10 years and over
- 21 Female, 1 year and over
- 22 Female, under 1 year

Source: Table G in NCHS, Instruction manual, part 11 at http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/about/major/dvs/im.htm.

APPENDIX A-2

Sex/Cause Consistency Edits for ICD-10 Codes Valid for Multiple Cause-of-Death Classification Only

1=Absolute

ICD-10 code	Sex limitation	Sex	Edit code ¹
E89.4	Female	1	11
E89.5	Male	1	10
N99.2	Female	1	11
N99.3	Female	1	11
O08	Female, 10-54	1	14
S31.2	Male	1	10
S31.3	Male	1	10
S31.4	Female	1	11
S37.4	Female	1	11
S37.5	Female	1	11
S37.6	Female	1	11
T83.3	Female	1	11

¹ Edit codes may be useful for programming the sex limitations as follows:

Edit code Limited to

- 10 Male
- 11 Female
- 14 Female, 10-54 years

Source: Table H in NCHS, Instruction manual, part 11 at http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/about/major/dvs/im.htm.

APPENDIX B

COUNTRY CODES

Codes marked with an "*" indicate historic political entities that no longer exist. Some of the historic political entities appear multiple times in the list: alphabetically and indented following the related active political entities. When active and historic political entities have the same name, dates have been provided to help select the most appropriate code. A few codes appear more than once in the list alphabetized under commonly use variants of the official name. Italics are used to indicate all codes appearing more than once, whether because of a name variation or because a historic code has been grouped with the current active country.

NOTE: Codes are not available for countries that ceased to exist prior to June 15, 1970. To code an event for a country for which a code is not available, use the code for the closest contemporary country (i.e. a code that is not italicized).

AF
AL
AG
AQ
AN
AO
AV
AY
AC
AR
AM
UR *
AA
NA *
AT
AS
AU
AJ
UR *
BF

. _____

BAHRAIN	BA	
BANGLADESH	BG	
BARBADOS	BB	
BASSAS DA INDIA	BS	
BELARUS [as of August 25, 1991]	BO	
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991]	UR	*
BELGIUM	BE	
BELIZE	BH	
BENIN	BN	
DAHOMEY [BENIN]	DM	*
BERMUDA	BD	
BHUTAN	BT	
BOLIVIA	BL	
BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA [as of April 5, 1992]	BK	
YUGOSLAVIA [December 1, 1918 to April 11, 1992]	YO	*
BOTSWANA	BC	
BOUVET ISLAND	BV	
BRAZIL	BR	
BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY	ΙΟ	
BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS	VI	
BRUNEI	BX	

BULGARIA	BU
BURKINA FASO	UV
BURMA	BM
BURUNDI	BY
CAMBODIA	CB
CAMEROON	СМ
CANADA	CA
CANTON AND ENDERBERRY ISLANDS	EQ *
CAPE VERDE	CV
CAYMAN ISLANDS	CJ
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC	СТ
CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN LINE ISLANDS	CL *
CHAD	CD
CHILE	CI
CHINA	СН
CHRISTMAS ISLAND	KT
CLIPPERTON ISLAND	IP
COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS	СК
COLOMBIA	CO
COMOROS	CN
CONGO (DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE	CG
CONGO) CONGO (REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO)	CF
COOK ISLANDS	CW
CORAL SEA ISLANDS	CR
COSTA RICA	CS
COTE D' IVOIRE	IV
CROATIA [as of June 11, 1992] YUGOSLAVIA [December 1, 1918 to	HR YO *
April 11, 1992]	10
CUBA	CU
CYPRUS	CY
CZECH REPUBLIC [as of January 1, 1993]	ΕZ
CZECHOSLOVAKIA [October 28, 1918 to	CZ *
January 1, 1993] DAHOMEY [BENIN]	DM *
DENMARK	DA
DJIBOUTI	DJ
DOMINICA	DO
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	DR

EAST BERLIN [prior to October 3, 1990]	EB	*
EAST GERMANY (GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC) [October 11, 1949 to October 3, 1990]	GC	*
EAST TIMOR [as of October 1999]	TT	
TIMOR [prior to 1975]	PT	*
ECUADOR	EC	
EGYPT	EG	
EL SALVADOR	ES	
ENGLAND (UNITED KINGDOM)	UK	
EQUATORIAL GUINEA	EK	
ERITREA	ER	
ESTONIA [as of August 20, 1991]	EN	
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991]	UR	*
ETHIOPIA	ΕT	
EUROPA ISLAND	EU	
FALKLAND ISLANDS	FK	
FAROE ISLANDS	FO	
FIJI	FJ	
FINLAND	FI	
FRANCE	FR	
FRENCH GUIANA	FG	
FRENCH POLYNESIA	FP	
FRENCH SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC LANDS FRENCH TERRITORY OF THE AFFARS AND	FS FT	*
ISSAS		
	_	
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to	UR	*
GERMANY [as of October 3, 1990]	GM	
EAST BERLIN [October 11, 1949 to	EB	*
EAST GERMANY (GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC) [October	GC	*
WEST BERLIN [September 21, 1949 to October 3, 1990]	WB	*
	AST GERMANY (GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC) [October 11, 1949 to October 3, 1990] EAST TIMOR [as of October 1999] <i>TIMOR [prior to 1975]</i> ECUADOR EGYPT EL SALVADOR EGYPT EL SALVADOR EQUATORIAL GUINEA ENGLAND (UNITED KINGDOM) EQUATORIAL GUINEA ERITREA ESTONIA [as of August 20, 1991] UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991] ETHIOPIA EUROPA ISLAND FALKLAND ISLANDS FAROE ISLANDS FIJI FINLAND FRANCE FRENCH GUIANA FRENCH GUIANA FRENCH POLYNESIA FRENCH FOLYNESIA FRENCH SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC LANDS FRENCH TERRITORY OF THE AFFARS AND ISSAS GABON GAMBIA, THE GAZA STRIP GEORGIA [as of April 9, 1991] UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991] GERMANY [as of October 3, 1990] EAST GERMANY (GERMAN) DEMOCRATIC REPUBLICS [October 11, 1949 to October 3, 1990] MEST BERLIN [September 21, 1949 to October 3, 1990] EAST GERMANY (GERMAN) DEMOCRATIC REPUBLICS [October 11, 1949 to October 3, 1990]	ANDAN

WEST GERMANY (FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY) [September 21, 1949 to October 3, 1990]	GE *
GHANA	GH
GIBRALTAR	GI
GILBERT ISLANDS	GS *
GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS	GN *
GLORIOSO ISLANDS	GO
GREAT BRITIAN (UNITED KINGDOM)	UK
GREECE	GR
GREENLAND	GL
GRENADA	GJ
GUADELOUPE	GP
GUAM	GQ
GUATEMALA	GT
GUERNSEY	GK
GUINEA	GV
GUINEA-BISSAU	PU
GUYANA	GY
HAITI	HA
HEARD ISLAND AND MCDONALD ISLANDS	HM
HOLY SEE (VATICAN CITY)	VT
HONDURAS	НО
HONG KONG	HK
HOWLAND ISLAND	HQ
HUNGARY	HU
ICELAND	IC
INDIA	IN
SIKKIM [prior to 1975]	SK *
INDONESIA	ID
IRAN	IR
IRAQ	IZ
IRAQ-SAUDI ARABIA NEUTRAL ZONE	IY *
IRELAND	EI
ISLE OF MAN	IM
ISRAEL	IS
ISRAEL-JORDAN DEMILITARIZED ZONE	IW *
ISRAEL-SYRIA DEMILITARIZED ZONE	IU *
ITALY	IT
IVORY COAST, THE (COTE D' IVOIRE)	IV

	JAMAICA	JM	
	JAN MAYEN	JN	
	SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN	JS	*
	JAPAN	JA	
	JARVIS ISLAND	DQ	
	JERSEY	JE	
	JOHNSTON ISLAND	JQ	
	JORDAN	JO	
	JUAN DE NOVA ISLAND	JU	
]	KAZAKHSTAN [as of December 16, 1991]	ΚZ	
	UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991]	UR	*
]	KENYA	KE	
]	KIRIBATI	KR	
]	KUWAIT	KU	
]	KYRGYZSTAN [as of August 31, 1991]	KG	
	UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991]	UR	*
]	LAOS	LA	
]	LATVIA [August 21, 1991]	LG	
	UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991]	UR	*
]	LEBANON	LE	
]	LESOTHO	LT	
]	LIBERIA	LI	
]	LIBYA	LY	
]	LIECHTENSTEIN	LS	
]	LITHUANIA [as of March 11, 1990]	LH	
	UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991]	UR	*
]	LUXEMBOURG	LU	
]	MACAU	MC	
	MACEDONIA, F.Y.R.O. [as of September 17, 1991]	MK	
1	YUGOSLAVIA [December 1, 1918 to April 11, 1992] MADAGASCAR	YO	*
		MA	
	MALAWI	MI	
	MALAYSIA	MY	
	MALDIVES	MV	

MALI	ML	OMAN	MU	
MALTA	MT	PAKISTAN	РК	
MARSHALL ISLANDS	RM	PALAU	PS	
MARTINIQUE	MB	PALMYRA ATOLL	LQ	
MAURITANIA	MR	PANAMA [as of October 1, 1979]	PM	
MAURITIUS	MP	PANAMA [November 6, 1903 to October 1, 1979]	PN *	¢
MAYOTTE	MF	PANAMA CANAL ZONE [November 6, 1903 to	PQ *	ç
MEXICO	MX	October 1, 1979] PAPUA NEW GUINEA	рр	
MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF	FM	PARACEL ISLANDS	PF	
MIDWAY ISLAND	MQ	PARAGUAY	PA	
MOLDOVA [as of August 27, 1991]	MD	PERU	PE	
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST	UR *	PHILIPPINES	RP	
REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991]		PITCAIRN ISLAND	PC	
MONACO	MN	POLAND	PL	
MONGOLIA	MG	PORTUGAL	PO	
MONTSERRAT	MH	PUERTO RICO	RQ	
MOROCCO	MO	QATAR	QA	
SPANISH NORTH AFRICA	ME *	REUNION	RE	
SPANISH SAHARA	SS *	ROMANIA	RO	
MOZAMBIQUE	MZ	RUSSIA [August 24, 1991]	RS	
NAMIBIA	WA	UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST	UR *	ĸ
NAURU	NR	REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to	0R	
NEPAL	NP	December 26, 1991] RWANDA	RW	
NETHERLANDS	NL	RYUKYU ISLANDS, SOUTHERN	YQ *	¢
NETHERLANDS ANTILLES [as of January 1, 1986]	NT	SAINT HELENA	SH	
NETHERLANDS ANTILLES [prior to January 1,	NA *	SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS	SC	
1986] NEW CALEDONIA	NC	SAINT LUCIA	ST	
NEW ZEALAND	NZ	SAINT PIERRE AND MIQUELON	SB	
NICARAGUA	NU	SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES	VC	
NIGER	NG	SAMOA	WS	
NIGERIA	NI	SAN MARINO	SM	
NIUE	NE	SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE	ТР	
NORFOLK ISLAND	NF	SAUDI ARABIA	SA	
		SENEGAL	SG	
NORTH KOREA	KN VN *	SEYCHELLES	SE	
NORTH VIETNAM [October 26, 1955 to July 2, 1976]	VIN *	SIERRA LEONE	SL	
NORTHERN MARIANAS ISLANDS	CQ	SIKKIM [prior to 1975]	SK *	¢
NORWAY	NO	SINGAPORE	SN	

SLOVAKIA [as of January 1, 1993]	LO	
CZECHOSLOVAKIA [October 28, 1918 to January 1, 1993]	CZ	*
SLOVENIA [as of June 25, 1991]	SI	
YUGOSLAVIA [December 1, 1918 to April 11, 1992]	YO	*
SOLOMON ISLANDS	BP	
SOMALIA	SO	
SOUTH AFRICA	SF	
SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS SOUTH KOREA	SX KS	
SOUTH VIETNAM [October 26, 1955 to July 2, 1976]	VS	*
SOUTHERN RHODESIA [prior to April 18, 1980]	RH	*
SOVIET UNION (UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS) [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991]	UR	*
SPAIN	SP	
SPANISH NORTH AFRICA	ME	*
SPANISH SAHARA	SS	*
SPRATLY ISLANDS	PG	
SRI LANKA	CE	
SUDAN	SU	
SURINAME	NS	
SVALBARD	SV	
SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN	JS	*
SWAN ISLANDS	SQ	*
SWAZILAND	WZ	
SWEDEN	SW	
SWITZERLAND	SZ	
SYRIA	SY	
TAIWAN	TW	
TAJIKISTAN [as of September 9, 1991]	ΤI	
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991]	UR	*
TANZANIA	ΤZ	
THAILAND	TH	
TIMOR [prior to 1975]	РТ	*
TOGO	ТО	
TOKELAU	TL	
TONGA	ΤN	

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	TD	
TROMELIN ISLAND	TE	
TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS TUNISIA	TQ TS	*
TURKEY	TU	
TURKMENISTAN [as of October 27, 1991]	TX	
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991]	UR	*
TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS	TK	
TUVALU	TV	
UGANDA	UG	
UKRAINE [as of August 24, 1991]	UP	
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991] UNITED ARAB EMIRATES [as of December 1,	UR AE	*
1998] UNITED ARAB EMIRATES [prior to December 1, 1998]	TC	*
UNITED KINGDOM	UK	
UNITED STATES	US	
UNITED STATES VIRGIN ISLANDS	VQ	
URUGUAY	UY	
US MISCELLANEOUS PACIFIC ISLANDS	IQ	*
UZBEKISTAN [September 1, 1991]	UZ	
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [November 7, 1917 to December 26, 1991]	UR	*
VANUATU	NH	
VATICAN CITY (HOLY SEE)	VT	
VENEZUELA	VE	
VIETNAM [as of July 2, 1976]	VM	
NORTH VIETNAM [October 26, 1955 to July 2, 1976]	VN	*
SOUTH VIETNAM [October 26, 1955 to July 2, 1976] WAKE ISLAND	VS WO	*
	WQ	
WALLIS AND FUTUNA	WF	
WEST BANK	WE	
WEST BERLIN [September 21, 1949 to October 3, 1990] WEST GERMANY (FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF	WB GE	*
GERMANY) [September 21, 1949 to October 3, 1990]	_	
WESTERN SAHARA	WI	

YEMEN [as of May 22, 1990]	YM
YEMEN (ADEN) [prior to May 22, 1990]	YS *
YEMEN (SANA'A) [prior to May 22, 1990]	YE *
YUGOSLAVIA [as of April 11, 1992]	YI
YUGOSLAVIA [December 1, 1918 to April 11, 1992]	YO *
ZAMBIA	ZA
ZIMBABWE	ZI
SOUTHERN RHODESIA [prior to April 18, 1980]	RH *

NOT CLASSIFIABLE

ZZ

APPENDIX C

CITY & COUNTY CODES

City and County coding information included in this appendix has been incorporated into the revised NCHS geographic coding manual (Instruction Manual Part 8). The URLs for the manuals are:

Part 8-Geographic Classification, 2003 is available at http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/dvs/IMP8_PrintVersion.pdf

Part 8a-Geographic Classification (FIPS), 2004 is available at http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/dvs/IMP8A_PrintVersion.pdf

CITY CODES

VALID

See FIPS 55-3 name table

Not classifiable

99999

VALUE

Source: FIPS 55-3 name table at http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/

COUNTY

VALID

VALUE

See FIPS 6-4 name table

Not classifiable

999

Source: FIPS 6-4 name table at http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/

APPENDIX D

STATE, TERRITORY, AND CANADIAN PROVINCE CODES

U.S. State and Territory coding information included in this appendix will be incorporated into the revised NCHS geographic coding manual (Instruction Manual Part 8) at http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/about/major/dvs/im.htm.

VALID	VALUES
U.S. States	
Alabama	AL
Alaska	AK
Arizona	AZ
Arkansas	AR
California	CA
Colorado	CO
Connecticut	СТ
Delaware	DE
District of Columbia	DC
Florida	FL
Georgia	GA
Hawaii	HI
Idaho	ID
Illinois	IL
Indiana	IN
Iowa	IA
Kansas	KS
Kentucky	KY
Louisiana	LA
Maine	ME
Maryland	MD
Massachusetts	MA
Michigan	MI
Minnesota	MN
Mississippi	MS
Missouri	MO
Montana	MT
Nebraska	NE
Nevada	NV
New Hampshire	NH
New Jersey	NJ
New Mexico	NM
New York	NY

New York City	YC (NOTE: not a standard FIPS code)
North Carolina	NC
North Dakota	ND
Ohio	ОН
Oklahoma	ОК
Oregon	OR
Pennsylvania	PA
Rhode Island	RI
South Carolina	SC
South Dakota	SD
Tennessee	TN
Texas	TX
Utah	UT
Vermont	VT
Virginia	VA
Washington	WA
West Virginia	WV
Wisconsin	WI
Wyoming	WY

U.S. Territories

American Samoa	AS
Federated States of Micronesia	FM
Marshall Islands	MH
Northern Marianas	MP
Palau	PW
Puerto Rico	PR
Virgin Islands	VI
Guam	GU

Source: FIPS 5-2 [http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/]

Canadian Provinces

Alberta	AB
British Columbia	BC
Manitoba	MB
New Brunswick	NB
Newfoundland	NF
Northwest Territories	NT
Nova Scotia	NS
Nunavut	NU
Ontario	ON
Prince Edward Island	PE

Quebec	QC
Saskatchewan	SK
Yukon Territory	YT

Source: Canadian Postal Codes

Unknown or blank ZZ

APPENDIX E

Decedent's Educational Level Selection Card

Decedent's Formal Education Level

What was the highest degree or level of school the decedent COMPLETED? Choose only ONE. If the decedent is currently enrolled, mark the previous grade of highest degree received.

- **A.**8th grade or less
- **B.** $9^{\text{th-}12^{\text{th}}}$ grade; no diploma
- C. High School Graduate or GED completed
- **D.** Some college credit; but no degree
- **E.** Associate Degree (for example: AA, AS)
- **F.** Bachelor's Degree (for example: BA, AB, BS)
- G. Master's Degree (for example: MA, MS, MEng, MEd, MSW, MBA)
- **H.** Doctorate or Professional Degree (for example: PhD, EdD, MD,DDS, DVM, LLB, JD)

APPENDIX F

Decedent's Hispanic Origin Selection Card

Please review all the responses below. Please pick the response that best describes whether the decedent is Spanish/Hispanic/Latino. Choose the NO response is the decedent is not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino

- A. No, Not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino
- **B.** Yes, Puerto Rican
- C. Yes, Mexican, Mexican American, Chicano
- **D.** Yes, Cuban
- **E.** Yes, Other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino

If your choice is E. (Other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino) please specify.

APPENDIX G

TABLE OF HISPANIC ORIGINS

Available on the Revision Website http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/vital_certs_rev.htm

Code List – Hispanic Code Titles (Acrobat file and EXCEL table)

APPENDIX H

Decedent's Race(s) Selection Card

Decedent's Race(s)

What is the item(s) below that best describes what race(s) the decedent considered himself/herself to be. Select all that apply.

- A. White
- **B.** Black or African American
- C. American Indian or Alaska Native Please provide the name of the enrolled or principle tribe
- **D.** Asian Indian
- E. Chinese
- **F.** Filipino
- G. Japanese
- H. Korean
- I. Vietnamese
- J. Other Asian-----Please Specify
- **K.** Native Hawaiian
- L. Guamanian or Chamorro
- M. Samoan
- **N.** Other Pacific Islander-----Please Specify
- **O.** Other-----Please Specify

APPENDIX I

TABLE OF RACE CODES

Available on the Revision Website http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/vital_certs_rev.htm

Code List – Race Code Titles (Acrobat file and EXCEL table)

APPENDIX J TRANSPORTS

Types of vehicle

Motor vehicle designed primarily for on-road use Automobile (Car, minivan, minibus) Truck (Pickup) Van Heavy transport vehicle (Tractor-trailer truck, panel truck) Bus Motor vehicle (Stated as Motor Vehicle or MV) Stated "Traffic Accident ",no vehicle specified on record

Motorcycle Motorcycle, motorscooter (Includes motorized bicycle, motorcycle with sidecar) Motorized tricycle Moped

Work vehicle (in transit) Industrial vehicle (Coal car, logging car, battery powered vehicle, baggage truck, other) Tractor Other agricultural vehicle (Combine, harvester) Construction vehicle (Road scraper, road grader, backhoe, snowplow) Bulldozer

Recreational Vehicle All-terrain vehicle (ATV) Off-road vehicle (Go cart, minibike, dirt bike, race car, three wheeler, golf cart) Snowmobile

Other (in transit) Other ground transport (Army tank, hovercraft over land)

Water craft Merchant Ship Passenger ship (Ferry, liner) Ship, unspecified Fishing Boat, powered Fishing Boat, unpowered Fishing Boat, unspecified Sailboat Yacht Canoe or Kayak Inflatable craft (Unpowered, raft) Water-skis **Other powered watercraft** (Hovercraft over water, jetski, powerboat) **Other unpowered watercraft** (Surf board, wind surfer) **Unspecified watercraft** (Boat)

Aircraft -Powered

Helicopter (Non-military) Ultralight (Microlight, powered glider) Private airplane Commercial airplane (Commercial jet,747,etc.) Military aircraft (C-130,F-15,military helicopter, etc.) Space craft Other specified powered aircraft (Airplane, jet, Cessna, blimp, etc.)

Aircraft -Unpowered and Unspecified

Balloon Hang glider Glider Parachute Other specified non-powered aircraft (Kite) Unspecified non-powered aircraft Unspecified aircraft

Railed Vehicle Railway Train (Subway) Streetcar (Cable car on rails, tram, trolley)

Other vehicles Cable car (Not on rails or unspecified) Ski lift, gondola Ice yacht, land yacht Other vehicle

Non motor vehicle Pedal cycle (Bicycle, tricycle) Other non motor vehicle

Animal Animal being ridden Animal drawn vehicle Other animal

Objects set in motion by Railway train Motor vehicle Non-motor vehicle

APPENDIX K DICTIONARY TERMS

Abdomen Abdominal Abdominalgia Abdominalis Abdominis Abdominocentesis Abdominoperineal Abdominorectal Abdominosigmoidal Abdominothoracic Abdominovesical Abduction Aberrant Aberration Ablatio Ablation Abnormal Abnormalities Abnormality Abortion Abortus Above Abrasion Abrasions Abruptio Abruption Abs Abscess Abscessed Abscesses Absence Absent Absinthe Absinthemia Absinthism Absorption Abstinence Abuse Abused Abuser Acantholvsis Acanthosis Accelerated Access Accessory Accreta Accretio Acephalia Acephalic

Acephalism Acephalus Acephaly Acetabular Acetabulum Acetaminophen Acetone Acetonemia Acetylene Acetylsalicylic Achalasia Achlorhydric Achondroplasia Achondroplastic Achylia Acid Acidemia Acidity Acidophil Acidosis Acnitis Acoustic Acquired Acrania Acrocephaly Acrodermatitis Acromegalia Acromegaly Acromial Acromicria Acromioclavicular Acromion Acropathy Acroscleroderma Acrosclerosis Actervl Actinic Actinobacter Actinobacterial Actinomycosis Actinomycotic Action Active Activity Actually Acute Adair Adams Addiction

Addison Addisonian Addisons Adenitis Adenocancer Adenocarcinoma Adenocarcinomatosis Adenocvstic Adenofibroma Adenoid Adenoidectomy Adenoids Adenoma Adenomatoid Adenomatous Adenopathy Adenosarcoma Adenosquamous Adenoviral Adherent Adhesion Adhesions Adhesive Adiposis Adiposity Administration Adnexa Adrenal Adrenalectomy Adrenalitis Adrenitis Adrenocortical Adrenocorticotrophic Adrenogenital Adriamycin Adult Advanced Adventitial Adverse Advil Advnamic Aeration Aerobacter Aerobic Aerogenes Aerosol Aeruginosa Affair Affecting

Affective Afferent Afibrinogenemia Agalactia Agammaglobulinemia Aganglionic Aganglionosis Age Aged Agenesis Agent Agglutinin Aggravated Aggressive Aging Agitans Agitation Agnogenic Agonal Agoraphobia Agranulocytic Agranulocytosis Agyria Ailment Airway Airways Akinetic Alactasia Alactasis Alba Albers Albertini Albicans Albright Albumin Alcohol Alcoholic Alcoholism Aldrich Aleukemic Alexanders Alimentary Alimentation Alkalemia Alkali Alkaline Alkalosis Alkaseltzer Alkeran

Allergic Allergy Allograft Alopecia Alpha Alports Altered Aluminum Alvarez Alveolar Alveolarcapillary Alveoli Alveolitis Alveolus Alzheimer Alzheimers Amantadine Amaurosis Amaurotic Amblyopia Ambulate Amebic Ameloblastoma American Aminoglycoside Aminophylline Amiodarone Amitriptyline Ammonia Amnesia Amniocentesis Amnion Amnionitis Amniotic Amobarbital Amoxapine Amoxicillin Amphetamine Ampicillin Ampulla Ampullary Amputated Amputation Amputations Amputee Amyelencephalus Amyelia Amvloid Amyloidosis Amyoplasia Amyotonic Amyotrophia Amyotrophic Amyotrophy Anaerobic Anafranil

Anal Analbuminemia Analgesia Analgesic Analgesics Analyses Analysis Anaphylactic Anaphylactoid Anaphylaxis Anaplastic Anarthria Anarthritic Anasarca Anastomic Anastomosis Anastomotic Ancient Andersens Andersons Anemia Anemic Anencephalia Anencephalic Anencephalus Anencephalv Anesthesia Anesthetic Aneurysm Aneurysmal Aneurysmectomy Aneurysms Angiitis Angina Anginal Angioblastic Angioblastoma Angiodysplasia Angioedema Angioendotheliomatosis Angiogram Angiography Angioimmunoblastic Angioma Angiomatosis Angiomyosarcoma Angioneurosis Angioneurotic Angiopathy Angioplasty Angiosarcoma Angiosclerosis Angiospasm Angiospastic Angle Angulation

Anhydration Anhydremia Anicteric Anitratum Ankle Ankles Ankylopoietica Ankylosed Ankylosing Ankylosis Annular Annuloplasty Annulus Anomalies Anomalous Anomaly Anorectal Anorectum Anorexia Anoxemia Anoxemic Anoxia Anoxic Antagonist Antecubital Antepartum Anteriolateral Anterior Anterioseptal Antero Anterolateral Anteroseptal Anteversion Anthonys Anthracosilicosis Anthracosis Antibiotic Antibodies Antibody Anticoagulant Anticoagulants Anticoagulation Anticonvulsant Antidepressant Antidepressants Antidiuretic Antifreeze Antigen Antihistamine Antiinflammatory Antineoplastic Antithrombin Antitoxin Antitrypsin Antitumor Antons

Antral Antrectomy Antritis Antrogastric Antrum Anuria Anuric Anus Anxiety Aorta Aortailiac Aortic Aorticopulmonary Aortitis Aorto Aortobifemoral Aortocaval Aortocoronary Aortocutaneous Aortoenteric Aortofemoral Aortogram Aortoiliac Aortojejunal Aortoplasty Aortopopliteal Aortopulmonary Aortorenal Aortosaphenous Apathetic Apepsia Aperta Aperts Apertures Apex Apgar Aphagia Aphasia Aphasic Aphemia Aphonia Apical Aplasia Aplastic Apnea Apneic Apocrine Aponeurosis Apoplectic Apoplectiform Apoplexia Apoplexy Appendage Appendectomy Appendiceal Appendicitis

Appendix Appetite Apprehension Apprehensive Apraxia Aqueduct Arachnitis Arachnodactyly Arachnoid Arachnoiditis Arch Area Aregenerative Areola Arhinencephalv Arias Arm Armenian Arms Arnold Arrest Arrested Arrhythmia Arrhythmic Arrillaga Arsenic Arsenical Arsenism Arterial Arteriectasis Arteries Arterio Arteriocapillary Arteriocardiorenal Arteriofibrosis Arteriogram Arteriography Arteriolar Arterioles Arteriolitis Arteriolonephrosclerosis Arteriolosclerosis Arteriomesenteric Arterionephrosclerosis Arterioocclusive Arteriopathic Arteriopathy Arteriorenal Arteriosclerosis Arteriosclerotic Arterioseptal Arteriospasm Arteriosus Arteriotomy Arteriovascular Arteriovenous

Arterioventricular Arteritis Artery Arthritic Arthritis Arthrofibrosis Arthropathy Arthroplasty Arthrosis Arthus Artificial Arvtenoid Asbestos Asbestosis Ascariasis Ascending Aschoffs Ascites Ascitic Aseptic Asian Asiderotic Aspergilloma Aspergillosis Aspergillus Asphyxia Asphyxial Asphyxiated Asphyxiating Asphyxiation Aspirated Aspiration Aspirational Aspirin Asplenia Astasia Asterixis Asthenia Asthma Asthmatic Asthmaticus Astroblastoma Astrocytoma Astroglioma Asymmetric Asymmetrical Asynergia Asynergy Asystole Asystolic Ataxia Ataxic Atelectasis Atelocardia Atelomyelia Atherogenesis

Atheroma Atheromatosis Atheromatous Atherosclerosis Atherosclerotic Athetoid Athetosis Athletes Athyrea Athyroidism Atlanto Atlantoaxial Atlantooccipital Atlas Atonia Atonic Atony Atopic Atransferrinemia Atresia Atrial Atrioventrical Atrioventricular Atrioventriculare Atrium Atrophia Atrophic Atrophodermia Atrophy Atropine Attack Attacks Attempt Attempted Attendance Attending Attention Attrition Atypical Auditory Aura Aureus Auricle Auricles Auricular Auriculoventricular Austin Australia Autism Autoantibodies Autodigestion Autoerythrocyte Autohemolysis Autoimmune Autoinfection Autointoxication

Autolysis Automatism Autonomic Autopsy Autosensitivity Autosomal Autosomes Autotopagnosia Autotoxemia Avascular Avellis Avian Aviators Avitaminosis Avium Avulsion Axial Axialis Axilla Axillary Axillo Axillofemoral Axis Axon Avalas Averza Ayerzas Azotemia Azygos Babinski Babinskis Baby Bacilli Bacillus Back Bacteremia Bacteremic Bacteria Bacterial Bacterioides Bacterium Bacteriuria Bacteroides Bad Bag Balance Ball Balloon Band Banding Bands Bantis Bar Barbital Barbiturate Bardet

Barium Barre Barrett Barretts Barsonv Bartholin Bartholins Bartons Bartters Basal Basalnuclear Base Basement Basilar Basophil Basophilism Bathycephaly Batten Battens Battered Battey Baumgarten Beats Bechterew Beck Beckwith Bedfast Bedrest Bedridden Bedsore Bedsores Bee Beer Behcets Belladonna Bells Belly Below Benedikts Benign Bennetts Benzocaine Benzodiazepine Bernard Bernheims Berry Besnier Beta Beverage Bibasilar Bicuspid Biedl Bielschowsky Biemonds Biermers Bifascicular

Bifemoral Bifida Bifidum Bifrontal Bifurcation Bilateral Bilaterally Bile Biliary Bilious Bilirubinemia Billroth Billroths Bilobar Bing **Bioprosthetic** Biopsy Bipolar Birth Birthweight Bite Bitemporal **Biventricular** Biork Black Blackfan Bladder Blade Blalock Blalock-Taussig Bland Blast Blastic Blastoma Blastomycosis Blastomycotic Bleach Bleb Bleed Bleeder Bleeding Bleomycin Blind Blindness Bloch Block Blockage Blocked Blocking Blood Bloodstream Bloody Bloom Blowout Blunt Bochdalek

Bodechtel Bodies Bodily Body Boeck Boecks Boerhaaves **Bogaerts** Bone Bones Bonnevie Bonv Borderline Bordetella Born Botalli Both Botulism Bound Bout Bouveret Bouverets Bovine Bovis Bowel Bovdii Brachial Brachycardia Brachycephaly Brady Bradyarrhythmia Bradycardia Bradypnea Bradytachyarrhythmia Brailsford Brain Brainstem Branch Branhamella Bravais Brazilian Breakdown Breast Breasts Breath Breathe Breathing Breathlessness Breech Brennemanns Bright Brights Brittle Broad Brocas Brock

Brocks Brodies Broke Broken Bronchi Bronchial **Bronchiectasis** Bronchioalveolar Bronchiogenic Bronchiolar Bronchiole **Bronchiolitis Bronchitis** Broncho Bronchoalveolar Bronchoalveolitis Bronchocutaneous Bronchoesophageal Bronchogenic Bronchomediastinal Bronchopleural Bronchopleuromediastinal Bronchopneumonia Bronchopneumonitis Bronchopulmonary Bronchoscope Bronchoscopy Bronchospasm Bronchospastic **Bronchostatic** Bronchostenosis Bronchus Bronze Bronzed Brow Brown Browns Brugschs Bruise Bruised **Bruises** Bruising Bubbly Buccal Budd Buergers Bulb Bulbar Bulbourethral Bulimia Bulla Bullae Bullosa Bullosum **Bullous** Bundle

Burden Burkitts Burn Burned Burnetts Burning Burns Burnt Burr Bursa Burst Bursted Busulfan Butabarbital Butane Butterfly Buttock Buttocks **Bypass Bypasses** Cachexia Cadaver Caesarean Cafe Caffeine Caffevs Cage Calcaneus Calcareous Calcemia Calcific Calcification Calcified Calcinosis Calcium Calciuria Calculi Calculous Calculus Calf Callosum Caloric Calorie Calvarium Calyx Campylobacter Canal Canavans Cancer Cancerous Candida Candidal Candidemia Candidiasis Cannulation Canthus

Capillaries Capillary Capitellum Caplan Capoten Capsular Capsulatus Capsule Capsulitis Carbamazepine Carbohydrate Carbon Carboxyhemoglobin Carboxyhemoglobinemia Carcinoid Carcinoma Carcinomatosis Carcinomatous Carcinosarcoma Cardia Cardiac Cardiacpulmonary Cardialgia Cardiectasis Cardio Cardioauditorv Cardiocerebral Cardiochalasia Cardiocirculatory Cardioesophageal Cardioesophagus Cardiogenic Cardiomalacia Cardiomegalia Cardiomegaly Cardiomyopathy Cardionephritis Cardionephropathy Cardionephrosis Cardiopathy Cardiopulmonary Cardiorenal Cardiorenovascular Cardiorespiratory Cardiosclerosis Cardiospasm Cardiotomy Cardiotonic Cardiovascular Cardioversion Carditis Cardizem Caries Carina Carinatum Carinii

Carious Carotid Carotids Carpal Carpenter Carpenters Carpus Cartilage Caseous Castlemans Catabolism Catalepsy Cataract Catarrhal Catarrhalis Catastrophe Catastrophic Catastrophy Catatonia Catatonic Catheter Catheterization Cattan Cauda Cause Causes Caustic Cava Caval Cavernosum Cavernous Cavitary Cavitation Cavity Cazenaves Cebocephaly Cecal Cecectomy Cecitis Cecosigmoidal Cecostomy Cecum Celiac Celiotomy Cell Cells Cellular Cellularity Cellulitis Cemented Center Centers Central Centriacinar Centrilobular Centrolobar

Cepacia Cephalgia Cephalhematoma Cephalic Cephalitis Cephalocele Cephalomalacia Cerebellar Cerebelli Cerebellopontine Cerebellum Cerebral Cerebralvascular Cerebri Cerebritis Cerebro Cerebrocerebellar Cerebrocranial Cerebroembolus Cerebrohepatorenal Cerebromacular Cerebromalacia Cerebromeningeal Cerebroretinal Cerebrorhinorrhea Cerebrospinal Cerebrovascular Cerebrum Ceroid Cerulea Cervical Cervicodorsal Cervicosigmoidal Cervicothoracic Cervicovesical Cervix Cesarean Cessation Cestans Chain Chalasia Chamber Change Changes Channel Charcoal Charcot Charcots Charred Chauffard Chauffeurs Cheek Chelonei Chemical Chemistry Chemodectoma

Chemotherapeutic Chemotherapy Chest Chevne Chiari Chiaris Chiasma Chicken Child Childbirth Childhood Chills Chin Chloral Chlordiazepoxide Chlorine Chloroform Chloroma Chloromas Chlorotic Chlorpheniramine Chlorpromazine Choanal Choked Cholangiectasis Cholangiocarcinoma Cholangiocarcinona Cholangiogram Cholangiohepatoma Cholangiolitic Cholangiolitis Cholangioma Cholangitic Cholangitis Cholecystdocholithiasis Cholecystectomy Cholecystic Cholecystitis Cholecystocolonic Cholecystolithiasis Cholecystotomy Choledochal Choledochitis Choledochoduodenal Choledochoduodenostomy Choledochojejunostomy Choledocholith Choledocholithiasis Choledochostomy Cholelithiasis Cholelithotomy Cholemia Cholemic Cholera Cholestasis Cholestatic

Cholesteremia Cholesterol Cholesterolemia Chondrocalcinosis Chondrodysplasia Chondrodystrophia Chondrodystrophy Chondrolysis Chondromalacia Chondromatosis Chondrosarcoma Chordae Chordoma Chordotomy Chorea Choreiform Choreoathetosis Chorioamnionitis Choriocarcinoma Chorioepithelioma Chorionic Chorioretinitis Choroid Choroidal Christian Chromate Chromates Chromogenic Chromophobe Chromosomal Chromosome Chromosomes Chronic Chronica Churg Chylothorax Chylous Cicatrix Cigarette Cigarettes Ciliary Circle Circulating Circulation Circulatory Circumferential Circumflex Circumscribed Cirrhosis Cirrhotic Citrobacter Clamping Classical Claude Claudication Clavicle

Clavicular Clear Cleared Cleft Clip Clipping Clitoris Cloaca Cloacae Cloacal Cloacogenic Clomipramine Clonic Clorox Close Closed Clostridia Clostridial Clostridium Closure Closures Clot Clots Clotted Clotting Cloverleaf Clubfoot Clumsiness Coagulation Coagulopathy Coal Coalworkers Coarctation Cobalt Cocaine Cocainism Cocci Coccidiodomycosis Coccidioidal Coccidioidomycosis Coccygeal Coccyx Cockayne Cockaynes Codeine Coil Coin Colchicine Colectomy Coli Colic Coliform Colitis Collagen Collapse Collapsed

Collar Collecting Colles Colliers Collins Colliquative Colloid Colocutaneous Coloenteric Coloenteritis Colombian Colon Colonic Colonoscope Colonoscopy Color Colorectal Colostomy Colovaginal Colovesical Column Coma Comatose Comatosed Comatosis Combat Combined Combs Combustiformis Combustion Commando-Procedure Commissure Commissurotomy Commode Common Commune Communicating Communis Compensation Compensatory Complete Completion Complex Complicating Complication Complications Composite Compound Compressed Compression Compressional Compromise Compromised Compulsive Computer Computerized

Concealed Concentration Concentric Conception Concha Concussion Condition Conduction Conduit Confirmation Confluent Confused Confusion Confusional Congenita Congenital Congenitally Congested Congestion Congestive Conglomerate Conjoined Conjunctiva Conjunctival Conjunctivitis Connection Connective Conscious Consciousness Consequent Consolidation Constipation Constitutional Constriction Constrictive Consumption Consumptive Contact Contents Continua Continual Contraceptive Contracted Contraction Contracture Contractures Contralateral Contrast Contrecoup Control Controlled Contused Contusion Contusions Conus Convalescent

Conversion Convulsion Convulsions Convulsive Coolevs Coopers Copper Cor Coras Cord Cordis Cordotomy Cords Corkscrew Corneal Coronal Coronaries Coronary Corpus Correct Corrected Correction Corrosive Cortex Cortical Corticoadrenal Corticosteroid Corticosteroids Corticostriatal Cortisol Cortisone Costal Costochondral Cotton Cotwin Cough Coughing Coumadin Coumarin Count Cowpers Coxsackie Crack Cradle Cramp Cramps Cranial Craniectomy Cranio Craniocarpotarsal Craniocerebral Craniocervical Cranioclasis Cranioencephalon Craniofacial Craniometaphyseal

Craniopharyngeal Craniopharyngioma Craniotomy Craniovascular Cranium Creation Cremation Creutzfeldt Creveld Cricoarytenoid Cricoid Crigler Cripple Crippled Crippling Crisis Crohns Cross Croup Crst Crural Cruris Crush Crushed Crushing Cruveilhier Cryofibrinogenemia Cryoglobulinemia Cryoglobulinemic Cryptococcal Cryptococcic Cryptococcosis Cryptococcus Cryptogenetic Cryptogenic Cryptosporidiosis Curettage Curlings Curse Curvature Cushing Cushingoid Cushings Cushion Cusp Cusps Cut Cutanea Cutaneous Cutis Cuts Cvanide Cyanosis Cyanotic Cycle Cyclophosphamide

Cyclops Cylindrical Cylindroma Cyst Cystadenocarcinoma Cystadenoma Cystectomy Cystic Cystica Cystitis Cystocele Cystoides Cystolithiasis Cystoprostatourethrectomy Cystopyelitis Cystosarcoma Cystoscopy Cystostomy Cystourethritis Cystourethrocele Cvsts Cytoma Cytomegalic Cytomegaloviral Cytomegalovirus Cytoxan Dactylitis Dalmane Damage Dance Dandy Danlos Darier Darlings Darvocet Darvon Dawsons Dead Deaf Deafmutism Deafness Death Debanding Debilitated Debilitating Debilitation Debility Debribement Debridement Decadron Decapitation Decerebrate Decerebration Decline Decompensated Decompensation

Decomposed Decomposing Decomposition Decompression Decompressive Decreased Decubital Decubiti Decubitus Deep Defect Defective Defects Defense Deferens Deferentitis Deferred Defibrination Deficiency Deficient Deficit Deformans Deformed Deforming Deformities Deformity Degeneration Degenerative Deglutition Degos Degree Dehiscence Dehydration Dejerine Delayed Deletion Delirious Delirium Delivered Delivery Delusions Dementia Demerol Demyelinating Demyelination Demyelinization Denatured Densitv Dental Denver Dependence Dependency Dependent Depleted Depletion Depraved

Depressant Depressed Depression Depressive Deprivation Derangement Derangements Derma Dermatitis Dermatofibroma Dermatofibrosarcoma Dermatomyositis Dermatosclerosis Dermatosis Dermoid Descending Desert Desipramine Despondency Despondent Desquamative Destruction Destructive Detached Detachment Deterioration Determined Devascularization Developing Development Developmental Device Dextra Dextrocardia Dextroversion Diabetes Diabetic Diabeticorum Diagnosis Diagnostic Dialysis Diamond Diaphragm Diaphragmatic Diarrhea Diarrheal Diastolic Diatheses Diathesis Diazepam Died Diencephalic Diet Dietary Dietetic Differentiated

Difficele Difficile Difficult Difficulty Diffusa Diffuse Diffusely Digestive Dighton Digitalis Digitoxin Digoxin Dilantin Dilatation Dilated Dilation Dilutional Diminished Dimitri Dimorphic Dioxide Diphenhydramine Diphenylhydantoin Diphtheria Diplegia Diplegic Diplococcal Diplococci Diplococcus Direct Disability Disaccharidase Disaccharide Disarticulation Disaster Disc Discharge Discitis Discogenic Discoid Disconnected Disease Diseased Diskitis Dislocated Dislocation Dislocations Dislodged Dislodgement Dislodgment Dismemberment Disopyramide Disorder Disorientation Displaced Displacement

Disruption Dissected Dissecting Dissection Disseminated Dissociation Dissociative Distal Distant Distension Distillate Distortion Distress Distribution Disturbance Disturbed Diuretic Diversion Diverticula Diverticular Diverticulectomy Diverticuli Diverticulitis Diverticulosis Diverticulum Diverting Dizziness Dolens Domestic Dominant Doriden Dormant Dorsal Dorsalis Double Douglas Douloureux Downs Doxepin Doxylamine Drager Drain Drainage Draining Drank Dressers Dresslers Drink Drinkers Drinking Dromedary Dropped Dropsy Drown Drowned Drowning

Drowsiness Drug Drugs Drunkenness Dry Dubin Duchenne Duchennes Duct Ductal Ducts Ductus Dukes Dumping Duodenal Duodenectomy Duodenitis Duodenocholangitis Duodenum Dura Dural Duration Dust Dwarf Dwarfism Dvazide Dye Dving Dyke Dysarthria Dysautonomic Dyscrasia Dysentery Dyserythropoietic Dysfunction Dysfunctional Dysgammaglobulinemia Dysgenesis Dysgerminoma Dyshematopoietic Dyskaryosis Dyskinesia Dyskinetic Dyslipidemia Dysmaturity Dysmotility Dysmyelopoetic Dysmvelopoietic Dyspepsia Dysphagia Dysphasia Dysplasia Dyspnea Dyspraxia Dysrhythmia Dystachycardia

Dystonia Dystrophy Dysuria Eagle Eales Ear Earlobe Eat Eating Eaton Ebsteins Ecchymosis Echinococcus Eclampsia Eclamptic Ectasia Ectasis Ectocardia Ectodermal Ectopia Ectopic Ectopics Ectopy Ectropion Eczema Eddowes Edema Edematous Edwards Effect Effects Efferent Effort Effusion Ehlers Eisenmenger Eisenmengers Ejaculatory Elastomvofibrosis Elavil Elbow Elderly Elective Electric Electrical Electrocardiogram Electroconvulsive Electrocuted Electrocution Electroencephalogram Electrolyte Electrolytes Electrolytic Electromechanical Electromyogram Electronic

Electroshock Elements Elephantiasis Elevated Elevation Ellis Ellison Elongated Elongation Elucidated Emaciation Embarrassment Embolectomy Emboli Embolic Embolism Embolisms Embolization Embolus Embryoma Embryonal Emergency Emesis Eminence Emotional Emphysema Emphysematous Empty Empyema Encephalitic Encephalitis Encephalocele Encephalocutaneous Encephalomalacia Encephalomeningitis Encephalomeningocele Encephalomeningomyelitis Encephalomeningopathy Encephalomyelitis Encephalomyelocele Encephalomyelomeningitis Encephalomyeloneuropathy Encephalomyelopathy Encephalomyeloradiculo neuritis Encephalomyeloradiculo pathy Encephalopathy Enchondroses Endarterectomy Endarterial Endarteritis Endmetriod Endobronchial Endocardial Endocarditis

Endocardium Endocervical Endocervix Endocrine Endocrinopathies Endodermal Endogenous Endometrial Endometritis Endometrium Endomyocardial Endomyocarditis Endomyometritis Endopericarditis Endoprosthesis Endoscopic Endoscopy Endoseptic Endothelial Endotoxemia Endotoxic Endotoxicosis Endotoxin Endotracheal Endscopic Endstage Enema Engelmanns Engorgement Enlarged Enlargement Entercolitis Enterectomy Enteric Enteritis Entero Enterobacter Enterobacterial Enterocele Enterococcal Enterococci Enterococcus Enterocolic Enterocolitica Enterocolitis Enterocutaneous Enterogastritis Enteropathy Enteroperineal Enterorrhaphy Enterostomy Enterovaginal Enterovesical Enterovesicular Enteroviral Enterovirus

Entire Entrapment Enucleated Enucleation Enuresis Environment Environmental Enzymatic Enzyme Eosinophil Eosinophilia Eosinophilic Ependymitis Ependymoblastoma Ependvmoma Ephedrine Epicardial Epicarditis Epicardium Epicystitis Epidemic Epidermal Epidermidis Epidermoid Epidermolysis Epididvmis Epididymitis Epididymoorchitis Epidura Epidural Epigastric Epigastritis Epigastrium Epigastrocele Epiglottic Epiglottiditis Epiglottis Epiglottitis Epignathus Epilepsia Epilepsy Epileptic Epilepticus Epileptiform Epileptoid Epiloia Epipharyngitis Epiphyseal Epiploic Episode Episodes Episodic Episplenitis Epistaxis Epithelial Epithelioid

Epithelioma Epsteins Equanil Equina Equivalent Erdheims Eroded Erosion Erosive Error Erupted Eruption Erythema Erythematodes Ervthematosis Ervthematosus Erythematous Erythremia Erythremic Ervthroblastic Erythroblastophthisis Erythroblastosis Ervthrocvte Erythrocytes Ervthrocythemia Ervthrocvtic Erythroderma Erythrogenesis Erythroid Erythroleukemia Erythromegalocaryocytic Erythrophagocytosis Escape Escaped Escharotomies Escharotomy Escherichia Esophageal Esophagectasis Esophagectomy Esophagismus Esophagitis Esophagobronchial Esophagogastrectomy Esophagogastric Esophagogastritis Esophagogastroduodenoscopy Esophagogastrostomy Esophagojejunostomy Esophagomalacia Esophagoscopy Esophagotracheal Esophagus Essential Estrogen Ethanol

Ethanolic Ethanolism Ethchlorvynol Ether Ethmoid Ethmoidal Ethyl Ethylene Ethylism Etiology European Eustachian Evacuate Evacuated Evacuation Evans Event Eventration Eversion Evisceration Ewing Ewings Exacerbation Exaggerated Exam Examination Excavatum Excess Excessive Excessively Exchange Excised Excision Excisional Excitation Exencephalus Exenteration Exercise Exfoliative Exhaust Exhaustion Exogenous Exomphalos Exophthalmic Exophthalmos Expanding Expansion Exploration Exploratory Exposed Exposure Expressive Exsanguinated Exsanguinating Exsanguination Extended

Extension Extensive External Extra Extracortical Extracorticalis Extracranial Extraction Extradural Extrahepatic Extrapleural Extrapyramidal Extrasystoles Extrasystolic Extravaded Extravasation Extreme Extremely Extremities Extremity Extrinsic Extrophy Extroversion Extrusion Extubated Extubation Exudate Exudative Eve Eveball Evebrow Eyelid Eyes Fabers Fabrys Face Facial Faciocephalalgia Facioscapulohumeral Factor Factors Faecalis Failed Failure Fainting Falciform Falciparum Fallopian Fallot Fallots Fallout False Falx Familial Family Famine

Fanconi Fanconis Farmers Fascia Fascial Fasciitis Fasciotomy Fascitis Fast Fat Fatal Fatigue Fatigued Fatness Fatty Fauces Faucitis Features Febrile Febrilis Fecal Fecalith Fed Feeble Feed Feeder Feeding Feedings Feet Feichtiger Feil Feinmessers Feltys Female Femoral Femur Femurs Fenestration Fermentation Fetal Fetalis Fetomaternal Fetus Fever Fiberoptic Fibrillary Fibrillation Fibrinogen Fibrinogenolysis Fibrinogenopenia Fibrinolvsis Fibrinolytic Fibrinopenia Fibrinopurulent Fibrinous Fibrocalcific

Fibrocaseous Fibrocystic Fibroelastosis Fibroemphysema Fibrohistiocytoma Fibroid Fibroids Fibrolipoma Fibroliposarcoma Fibroma Fibromatosis Fibromuscular Fibromyoma Fibromyosarcoma Fibromvositis Fibromyxolipoma Fibromyxosarcoma Fibronodular Fibropurulent Fibrosarcoma Fibrosing Fibrosis Fibrothorax Fibrotic Fibrous Fibula Fibular Fiedlers Field Filling Final Fine Finger Fiorinal Fishers Fissure Fistula Fistulae Fistulous Fit Fixation Flaccid Flail Flailed Flajanis Flank Flat Flatulence Fletcher Flexion Flexure Floating Floor Floppy Florial Florid

Flow Fluctuating Fluid Fluids Flurazepam Flutter Focal Fogarty Folate Fold Folds Folev Folic Folliclis Follicular Fontan Food Foot Foramen Forbes Forceps Forearm Forefoot Foregut Forehead Foreign Foreleg Forequarter Formation Former Fossa Fourniers Fovilles Fractional Fracture Fractured Fractures Fragilis Fragility Fragmentation Franceschetti Franklins Franks Fredrickson Fredricksons Freezing Frenulum Freon Friction Friderichsen Friedlander Friedlanders Friedreichs Frohlichs Froins Front

Frontal Fronto Frontonasal Frontooccipital Frontoparietal Frontotemporal Frostbite Froze Frozen Fructose Fulguration Full Fulminant Fulminating Fume Fumes Function Functional Functioning Fundal Fundoplication Fundus Fungal Fungemia Fungoides Fungous Fungus Funiculitis Funnel Further Furuncle Fusion Gag Gaisbocks Galactophoritis Galactose Galactosemia Galactosuria Galen Gall Gallbladder Gallduct Gallop Galloping Gallstone Gallstones Gamma Gammoglobulinopathy Gammopathy Gamnas Gandv Ganglia Ganglioglioma Ganglion Ganglionitis Gangliosidosis

Gangrene Gangrenous Gannister Ganong Gansers Gantz Ganz Gardners Gargoylism Garres Gartners Gases Gasoline Gastralgia Gastrectasis Gastrectomy Gastric Gastrica Gastrinoma Gastritis Gastro Gastrocarcinoma Gastrocolic Gastrocolitis Gastrocutaneous Gastroduodenal Gastroduodenitis Gastroenteric Gastroenteritis Gastroenterocolic Gastroenterocolitis Gastroenteropathy Gastroenteroptosis Gastroenterostomy Gastroesophageal Gastroesophagitis Gastroesphageal Gastrointestinal Gastrojejunal Gastrojejunitis Gastrojejunocolic Gastrojejunostomy Gastroliths Gastroparesis Gastropathy Gastropexy Gastroplasty Gastroschisis Gastroscopic Gastroscopy Gastrospasm Gastrostaxis Gastrostomy Gastrotomy Gauchers Gehrig

Gehrigs General Generalized Genes Genetic Geniculate Genital Genitalia Genitourinary Geophagia Georges Gerbodes Gerhardts Germ Gestation Gestational Giant Giantism Giddiness Gigantism Gilberts Gilford Gingiva Gingival Gingivostomatitis Girdle Gland Glands Glandular Glaucoma Glioblastoma Glioma Gliomatosis Gliosarcoma Gliosis Glissons Global Globinuria Globulin Globus Glomangioma Glomerular Glomerulitis Glomerulo Glomerulonephritis Glomerulonephrosclerosis Glomerulosclerosis Glomus Glossal Glossectomy Glossopharyngeal Glottic Glottis Glucose Glucuronvl Glue

Gluteal Gluten Glutethimide Gluteus Glycogen Glycogenic Glycogenica Glycogenosis Glycol Glycolipid Glycopenia Glycosuria Goats Goiter Goldblatt Goldblatts Goldflam Goltz Gonadal Gonadoblastoma Gonococcal Goodpastures Gore Gorlin Gortex Gout Gouty Gowers Grade Gradual Graft Grafting Grafts Gram Grams Gran Grand Granite Granular Granulocytic Granulocytopenia Granulocytopenic Granuloma Granulomatosis Granulomatous Granulosa Gravel Graves Gravis Great Greater Greenfields Greenstick Grippe Groin

Grosong

Gross Group Growth Grubers Gubler Guerin Guglielmos Guillain Gullet Gulls Gum Gumma Gunns Gunshot Gut Guttman Gvh Gynecologic Gynecological Gyri Habit Habits Habitual Hageman Hagie Hailev Hair Hairy Hallerman Hallopeaus Hallucinosis Hallux Haloperidol Halothane Hamartoblastoma Hamartoma Hamman Hammer Hand Handicapped Handle Handling Hands Hanged Hanging Hangover Hanot Hanots Hard Hardening Hardware Harelip Harlequin Hartmanns Hashimotos Haut

Hav Head Headache Healed Healing Health Hearing Heart Heat Heavily Heavy Hebephrenia Hebephrenic Heberdens Heel Heels Hemangioblastoma Hemangioendothelial Hemangioendothelioma Hemangioma Hemangiopericytoma Hemangiosarcoma Hematemesis Hematocephalus Hematochezia Hematogenous Hematologic Hematoma Hematomyelia Hematomyelitis Hematopericardium Hematoperitoneum Hematopneumothorax Hematopoiesis Hematopoietic Hematoporphyria Hematoporphyrinuria Hematothorax Hematuria Hemianencephaly Hemianopsia Hemiatrophy Hemiballism Hemiblock Hemicardia Hemicephalus Hemicephaly Hemichorea Hemicolectomy Hemicolonic Hemicrania Hemidiaphragm Hemidiaphragmatic Hemifacial Hemigastrectomy Hemihypertrophy

Hemiparalysis Hemiparesis Hemiplegia Hemipneumonectomy Hemisphere Hemispheric Hemisporosis Hemivertebra Hemoblastic Hemochromatosis Hemodialysis Hemodynamic Hemoglobin Hemoglobinopathy Hemolymphangioma Hemolysis Hemolytic Hemomediastium Hemopericardia Hemopericardium Hemoperitoneum Hemophilia Hemophilus Hemopneumothorax Hemoptysis Hemorrhage Hemorrhaged Hemorrhages Hemorrhagic Hemorrhaging Hemorrhoid Hemorrhoidectomy Hemorrhoids Hemosiderosis Hemostasis Hemothorax Henneberg Henoch Heparin Hepatic Hepaticojejunostomy Hepatitis Hepato Hepatobiliary Hepatoblastoma Hepatocarcinoma Hepatocellular Hepatocholangiocarcinoma Hepatocholangiolitic Hepatocholangitis Hepatoencephalopathy Hepatojejunostomy Hepatolenticular Hepatolienal Hepatoma Hepatomegalia

Hepatomegaly Hepatoptosis Hepatopulmonary Hepatorenal Hepatosis Hepatosplenic Hepatosplenomegaly Hereditary Herellea Hernia Herniated Herniation Hernioplasty Herniorrhaphy Heroin Herpes Herpetic Herpeto Herricks Herter Hiatal Hiatus Hiccoughs Hickman Hicks High Highly Highmore Hilar Hilum Hilus Hip Hippel Hippocampal Hips Hirschsprungs Histiocvtic Histiocytoma Histiocytosis Histocytoma Histolytica Histoplasma Histoplasmosis History Hives Hodgkin Hodgkins Hodgsons Hoffman Hoffmann Hoffmans Holes Hollow Holoprosencephaly Holt Holtermuller

Homograft Homologous Homonymous Honeycomb Hook Hormonal Hormone Horn Horner Horseshoe Hortons Host Hourglass Human Humeral Humeri Humerus Hump Humpback Hunchback Hung Hunger Hunners Hunt Hunter Hunters Huntingtons Hunts Hurler Hurlers Hurthle Hutchinson Hyaline Hvdatid Hydatidiform Hydradenitis Hydramnios Hydranencephaly Hvdrate Hvdremia Hydremic Hydrencephalocele Hydrencephalomeningocele Hydrocalycosis Hydrocele Hydrocephalus Hydrocephaly Hydrochloride Hydrocortisone Hydroencephalocele Hydroencephalomeningocele Hvdrofluoric Hydrohematopneumothorax Hydrohematopx Hydromeningocele Hydromicrocephaly

Hydromorphone Hydromphalos Hydromyelia Hydromyelocele Hydronephrosis Hydronephrotic Hydropericarditis Hydropericardium Hydroperitoneum Hydrophthalmos Hydropneumohemothorax Hydropneumopericarditis Hydropneumopericardium Hydropneumothorax Hydrops Hydropx Hydropyonephrosis Hydrorhachis Hydrothorax Hydroureter Hydroureteronephrosis Hydrourethra Hydroxyzine Hygroma Hygromas Hvoid Hyperacidity Hyperactive Hyperactivity Hyperadrenalism Hyperadrenocorticism Hyperaldosterone Hyperaldosteronism Hyperalimentation Hyperaminoaciduria Hyperammonemia Hyperazotemia Hyperbetalipoproteinemia Hyperbilirubinemia Hypercalcemia Hypercalcemic Hypercalcinuria Hypercalemia Hypercapnia Hypercarbia Hyperchloremia Hyperchlorhydria Hypercholesterinemia Hypercholesterolemia Hypercholesterolosis Hypercoagulability Hypercoagulable Hypercoagulation Hypercorticosteronism Hypercortisonism Hyperemesis

Hyperemia Hypereosinophilic Hyperextension Hyperfibrinolysis Hyperfunction Hypergammaglobulinemia Hyperglobulinemia Hyperglycemia Hyperglycemic Hyperglyceridemia Hyperinsulinism Hyperkalemia Hyperkalemic Hyperkinesia Hyperkinetic Hyperlipemia Hyperlipidemia Hyperlipidosis Hyperlipoproteinemia Hypermagnesemia Hypermaturity Hypermobility Hypermotility Hypernatremia Hypernephroid Hypernephroma Hypernitremia Hyperornithinemia Hyperosmolality Hyperosmolar Hyperosmolarity Hyperosmotic Hyperosomolar Hyperosomotic Hyperparathyroid Hyperparathyroidism Hyperpermeability Hyperphagia Hyperphosphatemia Hyperpiesia Hyperpiesis Hyperpinealism Hyperplasia Hyperplastic Hyperpnea Hyperpotassemia Hyperprebetalipoproteinemia Hyperproteinemia Hyperpyrexia Hypersecretion Hypersensitive Hypersensitivity Hypersplenia Hypersplenism Hypersuprarenalism Hypersympathetic

Hypertelorism Hypertension Hypertensive Hyperthermia Hyperthyroid Hyperthyroidism Hypertonicity Hypertony Hypertriglyceride Hypertriglyceridemia Hypertrophic Hypertrophy Hypertropic Hyperuricemia Hyperventilation Hyperviscidosis Hyperviscosity Hypervitaminosis Hypervolemia Hypnotic Hypoacidity Hypoadrenalism Hypoadrenia Hypoadrenocorticism Hypoalbuminemia Hypoc Hypocalcemia Hypochloremia Hypochlorhydria Hypocholesteremia Hypochromic Hypochronic Hypoeosinophilia Hypofibrinogenemia Hypofunction Hypogammaglobulinemia Hypogammaglobulinemic Hypogastric Hypoglobulinemia Hypoglycemia Hypoglycemic Hypogonadism Hypoimmunity Hypokalemia Hypokalemic Hypoleukocytosis Hypomagnesemia Hypomotility Hyponatremia Hypoparathyroidism Hypoperfusion Hypopharyngeal Hypopharynx Hypophosphatasia Hypophosphatemia Hypophyseal

Hypophysectomy Hypophysis Hypopiesis Hypopinealism Hypopituitarism Hypoplasia Hypoplasias Hypoplastic Hypopotassemia Hypoproliferative Hypoproteinemia Hypoproteinosis Hypoprothrombinemia Hypopyrexia Hyposiderinemia Hyposmolality **Hypostasis** Hypostatic Hypostaticum Hyposuprarenalism Hypotension Hypotensive Hypothalamic Hypothalamus Hypothalmus Hypothermia Hypothyroid Hypothyroidism Hypotonia Hypotonic Hypotonicity Hypotony Hypoventilation Hypovitaminosis Hypovolemia Hypovolemic Hypoxemia Hypoxemic Hypoxia Hypoxic Hysterectomy Hysterical Hysterotomy IASD Iatrogenic IB Icterus IDA IDD IDDI **IDDM** Identified IDIO Idiocy Idiopathic

I

Idiosyncracy Idiot Idioventricular IGA IGG IH IHD IHSS П IIB Ш IIIB Ileal Ileitis Ileo Ileocecal Ileocecum Ileocolectomy Ileocolic Ileocolitis Ileocolonic Ileofemoral Ileojejunal Ileorectal Ileosigmoid Ileosigmoidal Ileostomy Ileovesical Ileum Ileus Iliac Ilio Iliofemoral Iliopsoas Ilium Ill Illegal Illegible Illicit Illness Imbalance Imbecile Imbecility Imipramine Immature Immaturity Immediate Immersion Immobility Immobilization Immune Immunity Immuno Immunoblastic Immunocompromised Immunodeficiency

Immunodeficient Immunodeficieny Immunoglobulin Immunological Immunosuppressed Immunosuppression Immunosuppressive Impact Impacted Impaction Impaired Impairment Impediment Imperfect Imperfecta Imperforate Impetigo Implant Implantation Implanted Imposed Impotency Improper IN Inability Inaction Inactive Inactivity Inadequate Inadvertent Inanition Inappropriate Inattention Inborn Incarcerated Incarcerating Incarceration Incident Incidental Incineration Incipient Incised Incision Incisional Incisive Inclusion Incompatibility Incompatible Incompentence Incompetence Incompetency Incompetent Incomplete Incontience Incontinence Increased

Increasing Incus Inderal Indeterminate Indigestion Indirect Indometacin Induceable Induced Induction Indurated Induration Indwelling INE Inebriated Inebriety Inefficiency Inertia Inevitable Infancy Infant Infantile Infantum Infarct Infarcted Infarction Infarctional Infarctions Infarcts Infected Infection Infectional Infections Infectious Infective Inferiolateral Inferior Infero Inferoapical Inferolateral Inferoposterior Inferoposterolateral Inferoseptal Infestation Infiltrate Infiltrated Infiltrates Infiltrating Infiltration Infiltrative Infirmities Infirmity Inflamed Inflammation Inflammatory Inflation

Inflicted Influence Influenza Influenzae Influenzal Infra Infraclavicular Infrared Infrarenal Infundibular Infusion Ingested Ingestion Inguinal Inhalant Inhalation Inhaled Inhibitors Iniencephaly Injection Injured Injuries Injury Inner Innominate Inoculation Inoperable Inquery Inquest Inquinal Insane Insanity Insect Insecticide Inserted Insertion Insipidus Inspissated Instability Instant Instantaneous Instrumental Insuf Insufficiency Insufficient Insufficieny Insulin Insulinoma Insuloma Insult Insults Intake Integrity Intemperance Inter Interabdominal

Interasd Interatrial Interauricular Intercapillary Intercerebral Intercerhem Intercommunicating Intercostal Intercranial Interior Interlobar Interlobular Intermediate Intermittent Internal Interposition Interrupted Interruption Interscapular Interstital Interstitial Intertrochanter Intertrochanteric Intervenous Interventricular Intervertebral Intervsd Intestinal Intestinalis Intestine Intestines Intestinocolonic Into Intolerance Intoxicated Intoxication Intra Intraabdomen Intraabdominal Intraabominal Intraalveolar Intraaortic Intraarterial Intraarticular Intraasd Intraatrial Intrabronchial Intracapsular Intracardiac Intracellular Intracellulare Intracerebellar Intracerebral Intracerhem Intraceri Intracert

Intracranial Intracranium Intractable Intracvacc Intraductal Intrahepatic Intraluminal Intramedullary Intramural Intramuscular Intraocular Intraoperative Intraoral Intraorbital Intraosseous Intraparenchymal Intraparietal Intrapelvic Intraperitoneal Intrapleural Intrapontine Intrapulmonary Intraspinal Intrasplenic Intrathalamic Intrathecal Intrathoracic Intrathoraic Intratonsillar Intrauterine Intravascular Intravenous Intraventricular Intravesical Intreatable Intrinsic Intubated Intubation Intussusception Invagination Invalid Invalidism Invasive Inversus Invertase Investigation Involutional Involvement Ю Iodimated Iodine Iowa Irds Iritis Iron Irradiation

Irreducible Irregular Irregularity Irreversible Irrigation Irrigations Irritability Irritable Irritation IS Ischemia Ischemic Ischial Ischiatic Ischiorectal Ischium ISD Island Islands Islet Islets Isoimmunization Isoniazid Isopropanol Isopropyl ITP IUD IV IVB IVH IVP Jackson Jacksonian Jacksons Jaffe Jakob Jakschs James Jannettee Jansky Jaundice Jaundiced Jaw Jawbone Jejunal Jejunitis Jejunostomy Jeiunual Jejunum Jellvfish Jervell Jeunes Joaquin Johnson Joint Joints

Jugular Junction Junctional Juvenile Juxtaglomerular Κ Kalischer Kanamvcin Kansasii Kaposi Kappa Kartagener Kartageners Kasabach Kaschin Kawasakis Kelly Keratoacanthoma Kerosene Ketoacidosis Ketoacidotic Ketonuria Ketosis Ketotic KFS Kidnev Kidneys Kimmelstiel Kink Kinky Klatskin Klatskins Klebsiella Klinefelters Klippel Klublattschadel Knee Knees Knife Knot Known Kohlmeir Korsakoff Korsakoffs Korsakov Korsakovs Korsakow Korsakows Krabbes Kraft Krukenbergs Kugelberg Kuhn Kuhns Kulchitzsky Kulchitzskys

ΚW Kwashiorkor **Kyphoscoliosis Kyphoscoliotic** Kyphosis L Lab Labia Labial Labile Labium Labor Labored Lacerated Laceration Lacerations Lack Lacrimal Lactacidemia Lactase Lactate Lactic Lacticemia Lactose Lacuna Lacunar Ladeno Laennecs Lambert Laminectomy Landouzy Landrys Langdon Lange Langerhans Langes Lap Laparoscopy Laparotomy Large Laryngeal Laryngectomy Laryngismus Laryngitis Laryngo Laryngobronchitis Laryngopharyngeal Laryngopharynx Laryngoscopy Laryngospasm Laryngostenosis Laryngotomy Laryngotracheal Larvngotracheitis Laryngotracheobronchitis Larynx

Laser Lash Late Latent Lateral Laurence Lavage Laxa Laxative LB LBBB LBW LCA LCAR Le Lead Leaflet Leaflets Leak Leakage Leaking Leaky Lebers Lederers Left Leg Legally Legionella Legionnaires Legs Leiomyoblastoma Leiomyoma Leiomyosarcoma Leiomyosarcomatosis Leiomysarcoma Lemli Lenegres Lens Lenticular Lenticularstriate Leods Lepra Leptomeningeal Leptomeningitis Leriches Lermoyezs Lesion Lesions Lesser Lethal Lethargy Leucosarcoma Leukemia Leukemic Leukemoid Leuko

Leukocytoblastic Leukocytosis Leukodystrophy Leukoencephalitis Leukoencephalopathy Leukoerythroblastic Leukoerythroblastosis Leukoerythrosis Leukolymphosarcoma Leukomyeloblastic Leukopenia Leukoplakia Leukopolioencephalopathy Leukosarcoma Leveen Level Levine Levocardia Levoversion Levs Levvs Leyden Liberal Libman Librium Lichtenstein Lid Lidocaine Life Lifelong Lifetime Ligament Ligation Light Lightning Like Limb Limbs Limitation Limited Lindau Line Linearis Lines Lingual Lining Linitis Linked Lip Lipase Lipedema Lipemia Lipid Lipidosis Lipoblastoma Lipoblastomatosis

Lipochondrodystrophy Lipofibroma Lipofuscinosis Lipoid Lipoidemia Lipoidosis Lipoma Lipomyosarcoma Lipomyxoma Lipomyxosarcoma Lipoproteinemia Liposarcoma Lipotrophic Liquid Listerella Listeria Listeriosis Lithiasis Lithium Lithotomy Lithotript Little Livca Livcar Livcir Live Liver Living LL LLL LLO LML LN Loading Lobar Lobe Lobectomy Lobes Lobotomy Lobular Local Localized Lockjaw Locomotor Loculated Loefflers Lofgrens Loin Long Loop Loose Lordosis Losing Loss Lou Loud

Louis Low Lower Lown LSD LT LTB Ludovici Ludwigs Lues Luetic Luetschers Lul Luls Lumbar Lumbarsacral Lumbosacral Luminal Lump Lung Lungs Lupoid Luposa Lupus Luschka Lutembachers Luteum LV LVF LVH Lve Lying Lymph Lymphadenectomy Lymphadenitis Lymphadenopathy Lymphadenosis Lymphangiectasis Lymphangiectatic Lymphangioma Lymphangiosarcoma Lymphangitic Lymphangitis Lymphatic Lymphectasia Lymphed Lymphedema Lymphoangiosarcoma Lymphoblastic Lymphocyte Lymphocytic Lymphoepithelioma Lymphogenous Lymphohistiocytic Lymphohistiocytosis Lymphoid

Lymphoma Lymphomatoid Lymphomatosis Lymphomatous Lymphopenia Lymphoproliferative Lymphoreticular Lymphoreticularproliferative Lymphoreticulum Lymphosarcoma Lymphostasis Lymphotrophic Lymphotropic Lysis Lysol M Mac Maceration Machacek Macrocephalia Macrocephaly Macrocolon Macrocvtic Macroglobulinemia Macrogyria Macrohydrocephalus Macronodular Macrosigmoid Macular Madeno Magendie Magnesium Magnum Main Mainstem Maintenance Major Makers Mal Malabsorption Malacia Malaise Malar Malaria Malathion Maldevelopment Malformation Malformations Malfunction Malfunctioned Malfunctioning Malgaignes Malhtn Maligancy Malignancy Malignant

Malleolus Malleus Mallory Maln Malnourished Malnourishment Malnutrition Malposition Malrotation Maltreatment Malunion Mammary Mamou Man Mandible Mandibular Mandibulectomy Mangled Manic Maparotiline Marantic Marasmus Marcescens Marchesani Marfans Margin Marginal Marie Maries Marihuana Marked Marrow Mashed Mass Massage Masses Massive Mast Mastectomy Mastocytosis Mastoid Mastoiditis Mater Materials Maternal Matted Matter Maturity Maxilla Maxillaofacial Maxillarv Maxillofacial Mayou Mbai Mbcar MBGCAR

MCA MCAR Mcarcinoma Mccune Mcocar Measles Meatus Mechanical Mechanism Meckels Meconium Media Medial Median Mediastinal Mediastinitis Mediastinobronchial Mediastinocutaneous Mediastinopericarditis Mediastinoscopy Mediastinum Medical Medication Medications Medicinal Medicine Medicines Mediterranean Medium Medulla Medullary Medulloblastoma Megablastic Megacolon Megacystis Megaesophagus Megakaryoblastic Megakaryocytic Megakaryocytoid Megalencephaly Megaloappendix Megaloblastic Megalocephalus Megalocephaly Megalocornea Megalocystis Megalocystitis Megalocytic Megaloduodenum Megaloesophagus Megaloureter Megarectum Megasigmoid Megaureter Meigs Melancholia

Melanoblastosis Melanoma Melanomatosis Melanomatous Melanosarcoma Melanosis Melena Meleneys Mellaril Mellitus Membrane Membranes Membranous Memory Mendelsons Menieres Meningeal Meninges Meningioma Meningiomas Meningiosarcoma Meningitidis Meningitis Meningocele Meningococcal Meningococcemia Meningococci Meningococcus Meningoencephalitis Meningoencephalocele Meningoencephalomyelitis Meningoencephalomyelopathy Meningoencephalopathy Meningomyelitis Meningomyelocele Meningovascular Meniscectomy Menkes Menopausal Mental Mentally Meperidine Meprobamate Mercury Merkel Merkle Mermaid Merritt Mes Mesencephalitis Mesenchymoma Mesenchymona Mesenteric Mesentery Mesentric Mesoappendix

Mesocardia Mesocaval Mesocolon Mesocolonic Mesodermal Mesoepithelioma Mesopharynx Mesosalpinx Mesothelioma Met Metabolic Metabolism Metacarpal Metachromatic Metal Metamorphosis Metaphyseal Metaplasia Metaplastic Metastases Metastasis Metastasized Metastatic Metastatis Metatarsal Methadone Methamphetamine Methane Methanol Methapyrilene Methaqualone Methicillin Methioninemia Methohexital Methotrexate Methyl Metoprolol Mets MG MGN MI Micrencephalon Micro Microangiopathic Microangiopathy Microcephalic Microcephalus Microcephalv Microcolon Microcvtic Microgastria Microglioma Microgyria Microinfarct Microinfarction Micronase

Microndular Micronodular Microorganism Microscopic Microvascular Microvesicular Micturition Mid Midbrain Middle Midgut Midthoracic Migraine Migrans Migratory Mikity Mild Miliary Milk Milkmans Millard Millars Miller Millstone Milrovs Mind Minded Mineral Miners Mini Minkowski Minor Minute Mirabilis Mis Misadventure Miscarriage Mismatched Misplaced Misplacement Misuse Mitral Mixed Mixture ML MLCA MLCAR Mobius Moderate Moderatelv Modified Moist Mole Monckebergs Mongolian Mongolism

Mongoloid Monilia Monilial Moniliasis Monitor Monoblastic Monoclonal Monocytic Monocytogenes Monocytoid Monoleukocytic Monomyelocytic Monomyelogenous Mononeuritis Mononeuropathy Mononucleosis Monoplegia Monosaccharide Monosomy Monoxide Monro Mons Monster Monstrosity Month Moon Moore Moores Morbid Morbus Morgagni Morganella Morganii Moron Morphine Morphinism Morquio Morrison Mother Mothers Motility Motor Moulders Mounier Mount Mountain Mouth Movement Moyamoya **MPRCAR** MRSAU MS MT MUA Mucin Mucinous

Mucoenteritis Mucoepidermal Mucoepidermoid Mucogenic Mucoid Mucolipidosis Mucopidermoid Mucopolysaccharidosis Mucopurulent Mucormycosis Mucosa Mucosal Mucous Mucoviscidosis Muellerian Mullerian Multi Multicystic Multifocal Multiforme Multiinfarct Multiinfarction Multilobar Multilobe Multilocularis Multinodular Multiorgan Multiorganism Multiorgans Multiple Multiplex Multisystem Multisystems Multivalvular Multivessel Multocida Mumps Mural Muriatic Murmur Muscle Muscles Muscular Musculature Musculo Musculorum Musculoskeletal Mustard Mute Mutilation Mutism MVR Myasthenia Myasthenic Myco Mycobacteria

Mycobacterial Mycobacteriosis Mycobacterium Mycoplasm Mycoplasma **Mycosis** Mycotic Myelinosis **M**velitis Myeloblastic Myelocele Myelocystocele Myelocytic Myelodysplasia **Mvelodvsplastic** Myeloencephalitis **Myelofibrosis** Myelogenic Myelogenous Myelogram Mveloid Myeloleukodystrophy Mveloma Myelomalacia **Myelomatosis Mvelomeningitis** Myelomeningocele Myelomonoblastic Myelomonocytic Myelopathic Myelopathy Myelophthisic Myeloproliferation Myeloproliferative Myeloradiculitis Myeloschisis **Mvelosclerosis Myelosis** Myelosuppression Myleran Myoadenoma Myobacterium Myocardiac Myocardial Myocardiopathy Myocarditis Myocardium **Mvocardosis** Myoclonic Myoclonus Myofacitis **Myofibrosis** Myofibrositis Myoglobinuria Myoliposarcoma Myoma

Myomalacia Myometrial Myometritis Myometrium Myonecrosis Myopathy Myosarcoma **Myositis** Myotatic Myotonia Myotonic Myxedema Myxofibrosarcoma Myxoid **M**vxoliposarcoma Myxoma **Myxomatosis** Myxomatous **Myxomembranous** Myxopapillary Myxosarcoma Myonecrosis Nageotte Nail Nailing Najjar Nanta Narcolepsy Narcosis Narcotic Narcotics Narcotism Nares Narrowing Nasal Nasogastric Nasopharyngeal Nasopharyngitis Nasopharyngoscopy Nasopharynx Natural Nausea Navel Navicular NC Near Nec Neck Necrolysis Necrosing Necrosis Necrotic Necroticans Necrotizing Needle Neg

Negative Neglect Neimann Neisseria Nemaline Nembutal Neoformans Neonatal Neonatorum Neoplasia Neoplasm Neoplastic Neovascular Nephosclerotic Nephrectomy Nephritic Nephritis Nephroarteriosclerosis Nephroas Nephroblastoma Nephrocalcinosis Nephrocystitis Nephrogenic Nephrolithiasis Nephrolithotomy Nephroma Nephron Nephronephritis Nephropathy Nephroptosis Nephropyosis Nephrorrhagia Nephrosclerosis Nephrosis Nephrostomy Nephrotic Nephrotoxicity Nerve Nervosa Nervous Nervousness Neural Neuralgia Neuralgic Neurasthenia Neurilemmoma Neurilemmosarcoma Neuritis Neuroblastoma Neurocirculatory Neurodegenerative Neuroectodermal Neuroendocrine Neurofibroma Neurofibromatosis Neurofibrosarcoma

Neurogastric Neurogenic Neurolemmosarcoma Neuroleptic Neurologic Neurological Neuroma Neuromuscular Neuromyalgia Neuromyopathy Neuromyositis Neuron Neurone Neuropathic Neuropathy Neurosis Neurosurgery Neurosurgical Neurosyphilis Neurotic Neurovascular Neutropenia Neutrophilic Never Nevus Newborn Ng Nicotine NIDD NIDDI NIDDM Nielsen Niemann Night Nigra Nine Nipple Nissen Nitrous NO Nocardia Nocardiasis Nocardiosis Noctec Noctural Nodal Node Nodes Nodosa Nodular Nodule Nodules Non Nonalcoholic Nonautoimmune Nonbacterial

Noncardiac Nonclosure Noncommunicating Nonconvulsive Nondevelopment Nonepidemic Nonexpansion Nonfamilial Nonfunction Nonfunctioning Nonhealing Nonhemolytic Nonhemorrhagic Nonhodgkins Noninfectious Nonketotic Nonlymphocytic Nonobstructive Nonorganic Nonosteogenic Nonprescribed Nonproliferative Nonpsychotic Nonpyogenic Nonregenerative Nonrheumatic Nonspecific Nonsuppurative Nonsyphilitic Nonthrombocytopenic Nontoxic Nontp Nontraumatic Nontropical Nontuberculous Nonunion Nonvascular Nonvenomous Nonviability Nonviable Nonviably Noonans Nordiazepam Nordiaziepam Normal Normoblastic Normoblastosis Normochromic Normocytic Normotensive Noroxin Norpramine Nortriptyline Nose Nosebleed Nosocomial

Nostril Not Notch Nourishment Npd Ntg Nuchal Nuck Nuclear Nuclei Nucleus Nutmeg Nutrition Nutritional OA OAD OAT Obese Obesity Obligue Oblique Obliterans Obliteration Obliterative Oblongata OBS Obscure Obsessive Obstipation Obstructed Obstructing Obstruction Obstructive Obtundation Obturator OCAR Occasional Occipital Occipito Occipitocervical Occipitofrontal Occipitoparietal Occipitotemporal Occluded Occlusion Occlusive Occult Occulta Occupational Occupying Oculopharyngeal **OCVA** ODDI Odontoid Oesophageal

0

Of Ogilivies Ogilvies OHD Old Olecranon Olfactory Oligodendroblastoma Oligodendroglioma Oligohydramnios Oliguria Oliguric Olivopontinecerebellar Olivopontocerebellar Olliers Olszewski Olszewskis OM Omenectomy Omental Omentectomy Omentitis Omentum Omi Omphalocele OMS ON Oncocytoma Ondines One Ongoing Onset Oophorectomy Oophoritis Oophorotomy OP Opacity Open Opened Opening Operated Operation Operative Operatively Ophthalmicus Ophthalmitis Opiate Opitz Opium Oppenheim Oppenheimes Opportunistic Opthalmic Optic Opticum OR

Oral Oram Orange Orbit Orbital Orbits Orchidectomy Orchiectomy Orchioblastoma Orchitis Organ Organic Organism Organisms Organs Orgin Orif Orifice Origin Ornithine Orofacial Oropharyngeal Oropharynx Orthopedic Orthopnea Orthostatic Orthotopic Os Osler Oslers Osseous Ossification Osteitis Osteoarthritica Osteoarthritis Osteoarthropathy Osteoarthrosis Osteochondritis Osteochondrodystrophy Osteochondrosarcoma Osteochrondroma Osteodystrophy Osteofibrosarcoma Osteogenesis Osteogenic Osteolysis Osteolytic Osteomalacia Osteomyelitis Osteomyelofibrosis Osteomvelosclerosis Osteonecrosis Osteopathy Osteopenia Osteoperiostitis Osteopetrosis

Osteoporosis Osteoporotic Osteosarcoma Osteosclerosis Osteosclerotic Ostium Other Otitis Otogenic Ouinine Out Outer Outflow Outlet Output Ovale Ovarian Ovaries Ovary Over Overactive Overdosage Overdose Overexercised Overexertion Overexposure Overheated Overindulgence Overload Oversew Overstrained Overweight Overwhelming Oviduct Oxalosis Oxide Oxycodone Oxygen Oz Pac Pacemaker Pacer Pachygyria Pack Packing Packs Pad Padeno Paget Pagets Pain Painful Pains Paint Palate Palliation

Palliative Pallidus Palmar Palpitation Palpitations Palsy Pam Panacinar Panaortic Panarteritis Pancar Pancarditis Pancoast Pancoasts Pancreas Pancreatectomy Pancreatic Pancreaticoduodenal Pancreatitis Pancreatobiliary Pancreatoduodenectomy Pancytopenia Panencephalitis Panhypogammaglobulinemia Panhypopituitarism Panic Panlobar Panlobular Panniculitis Pansinusitis Papilla Papillary Papilledema Papillitis Papilloma Papillotomy Para Paraaortic Paracentesis Paracolic Paradox Paraduodenal Paraesophageal Paraganglioma Parainfluenza Paraldehyde Paralysis Paralytic Paralyzed Parameningeal Parametric Parametritis Parametrium Paramvoclonus Paranasal Paraneoplastic

Paranoia Paranoid Paraparesis Parapharyngeal Paraphrenia Paraplegia Paraplegic Parapneumonic Paraprosthetic Pararectal Parasinus Parasitic Paraspinal Parathyroid Parathyroidectomy Parathyroiditis Paratracheal Paraumbilical Paraurethral Parauterine Paregoric Parenchyma Parenchymal Parenchymatous Parenteral Paresis Parietal Parieto Parietotemporal Parkinson Parkinsonian Parkinsonism Parkinsons Parotid Parotiditis Parotitis Paroxysmal Parry Partial Partialis Partum Pas Pass Passage Passages Passive Past Pasteurella Pat Pataus Patchv Patella Patent Paterson Pathogenic Pathologic

Pathological Pathology Patient Patterson Paulo PCD PCV PDA Pectoral Pectoris Pectus Pedal Pedicle Peduncle Peg Pegt Pelvic Pelviperitonitis Pelvirectal Pelvis Pelviureteral Pelviureteric Pemphigoid Pemphigoides Pemphigus Pending Penetrated Penetrating Penetration Penicillin Penile Penis Pentazocine Pentobarbital Peptic Per Percutaneous Perforated Perforating Perforation Perforations Perfringens Perfusion Perianal Periaortic Periappendiceal Periarteritis Pericardiac Pericardial Pericardicentesis Pericardiectomy Pericardiocentesis Pericardiostomy Pericardiotomy Pericarditis Pericardium

Pericecal Pericholecystic Pericolic Pericolonic Pericranial Pericutaneous Perigastric Perihilar Perinatal Perineal Perinephric Perinephritic Perinephritis Perineum Periodic Perioperative Peripadeno Peripancar Peripancreatic Peripartum Peripheral Peripherovascular Periportal Periproctic Periprostate Periprostatic Perirectal Perirenal Periscapular Perisinus Periterminal Peritoneal Peritonei Peritoneovenous Peritoneum Peritonitis Peritonsillar Periureteral Periurethral Periuterine Perivalvular Perivesical Perivesicular Permanent Pernicious Peroneal Perphenazine Persistant Persistence Persistent Personality Perstans Pertussis Perverted Pesticide Petechia

Petechiae Petechial Petit Petroleum Petrous Pharyngeal Pharyngectomy Pharyngitis Pharyngo Pharyngotracheal Pharynx Phase Phenacetin Phencyclidine Phenobarbital Phenomenon Phenothiazine Phenotype Phenylpropanolamine Phenytoin Pheochromoblastoma Pheochromocytoma Phlebitic Phlebitis Phlebothrombosis Phlegmasia Phlegmon Phlegmonous Phosphate Phosphatemia Phosphaturia Photosensitive Photosensory Phthisis Phyllodes Physical Physician Physiologic Physiological Pia Pick Picks Pickwickian Pie Piercing Pierre Pigmentation Pigmentations Pigmented Pigmentosa Pigmentosum Pigmentosus Pill Pillar Pills Pilonidal

Pin Pineal Pinealoblastoma Pinealoma Pineoblastoma Pineocvtoma Pinned Pinning Pipe Piriform Pit Pitting Pituitarism Pituitary Pkd Place Placed Placement Placenta Placental Placidyl Placing Plague Plantar Plaque Plaques Plasma Plasmacvtic Plasmacytoid Plasmacytoma Plasmapheresis Plasmocytic Plasmodium Plaster Plastic Plastica Plate Plateau Platelet Platelets Platybasia Pleochromic Pleura Pleural Pleurisy Pleuritic Pleuritis Pleurobpn Pleurobroncho Pleurocutaneous Pleuropericardial Pleuropericarditis Pleuroperitoneal Pleuropn Pleuropneumonia Pleuropul

Pleuropulmonary Plexus Plication Plug Plugged Plugging Plummer Plummers Plunging Pmd Pn Pneumatosis Pneumoatelectasis Pneumococcal Pneumococcemia Pneumococci Pneumococcus Pneumoconiosis Pneumoconiotic Pneumocutaneous Pneumocystic Pneumocystis Pneumocystosis Pneumoencephalography Pneumohemopericardium Pneumohemothorax Pneumohydropericardium Pneumohydrothorax Pneumomediastinum Pneumomediastium Pneumomycosis Pneumonectomy Pneumonia Pneumoniae Pneumonic Pneumonitis Pneumopathy Pneumopericarditis Pneumopericardium Pneumoperitoneum Pneumopleurisv Pneumopleuritis Pneumopyopericardium Pneumopyothorax Pneumorrhagia Pneumothoraces Pneumothorax Ро Pointes Points Poison Poisoning Poisonous Polands Pole Polgar

Police Polio Poliomyelitis Pollution Polvadenitis Polyangiitis Polyarteritis Polyarthralgia Polvarthritis Polyarthropathy Polyarticular Polychondritis Polychondrodystrophy Polyclonal Polycystic Polycythemia Polydipsia Polvdrug Polyhydramnios Polymer Polymicrobial Polymirabial Polymyalgia Polymyopathy Polymyositis Polvneuritis Polyneuropathy Polyp Polypharmacy Polypoid Polyposa Polyposis Polyps Polyradiculoneuropathy Polyradiculopathy Polyserositis Polysplenia Polyvalvular Pompe Pompes Pond Pons Pontine Poor Poorly Popliteal Poppers Porcine Porencephalic Porencephaly Porphyria Porta Portacava Portacaval Portal Porters

Porto Portosystemic Portuguese Posadas Positive Positivity Poss Possible Post Postanal Postcecal Postchickenpox Postconcussional Postcontusional Postdysenteric Posterior Postero Posterolateral Posteroseptal Posthemorrhagic Posthepatic Posthepatitic Postherpetic Postictal Postinfectional Postinfectious Postinflammatory Postive Postlaryngeal Postmature Postmaturity Postmeasles Postmi Postmortem Postmyocardial Postnasal Postnatal Postnecrotic Postobstructive Postoperative Postpartal Postpartum Postpharvngeal Posttonsillar Posttraumatic Postural Postvaricella Postviral Potassium Potential Potters Potts Pouch Power Pox PPH

РРТ Praden Prader Praecox PRCA PRCAR Pre Preadmission Preceding Precerebral Precert Precipitate Precipitous Precordial Predi Prediabetes Prediabetic Prednisone Predominant Preeclampsia Preeclamptic Preexcitation Prefrontal Pregnancy Pregnant Preinfarctional Preleukemia Preleukemic Prem Premature Prematurely Prematurity Prenatal Prepartum Prepatellar Prepuce Prepyloric Prepylorus Presacral Presacrum Presbycardia Presbycusis Presbyesophagus Prescribed Prescription Presenile Presenility Presentation Pressure Pressuring Preterm Prethrombotic Previa Previable Previous Primary

Primidone Primitive Primum Prinzmetals Prior Prob Probable Problem Problems Procain Procainamide Procedure Process Procidentia Proctitis Proctocele Proctosigmoiditis Proctosigmoidoscopy Producing Product Products Profound Progeria Progranulocytic Progression Progressive Prolapse Prolapsed Prolapsing Proliferative Prolonged Prolymphocytic Prom Promazine Promethazine Promyelocytic Pronator Pronestyl Propane Propanol Properly Propoxyphene Propranolol Prostaglandin Prostate Prostatectomy Prostatic Prostatism Prostatitis Prostatocystectomy Prosthesis Prosthetic Prostration Protamine Protein Proteinosis

Proteinuria Proteus Prothrombin Prothrombinase Protozoal Protracted Protrusion Prower Proximal Prune Pruritus Pseudo Pseudoaneurysm Pseudoarthrosis Pseudobulbar Pseudoclaudication Pseudocvst Pseudodiverticulum Pseudofollicular Pseudogout Pseudohypertrophic Pseudoileus Pseudoleukemica Pseudomembranous Pseudomonas Pseudomucinous Pseudomyxoma Pseudomyxomatosis Pseudoobstruction Pseudoparkinsonism Pseudosarcomatous Psittacosis Psoas Psoriasis Psoriatic Psychiatric Psychogenic Psychomotor Psychoneurosis Psychoneurotic Psychosis Psychotherapeutic Psychotherapeutics Psychotic PTE Pubic Pubis Pul Pulem Puli Pulmonale Pulmonary Pulmonic Pulposus Pulse Pulseless

Pump Puncture Punctured Pure Purpura Purulent Pus Pustular Pustulosa Putnam Putrid PVC PVD PVI **PVT** PX **Pvarthrosis Pvelitis** Pyelocystitis Pvelogram Pyelohydronephrosis Pyelonephritic Pyelonephritis Pyelonephrosis Pvemia Pvemic Pylephlebothrombosis Pyles Pyloric Pylorofundal Pyloroplasty Pylorospasm Pylorus Pyocystitis Pyogenic Pyometra Pyometrium Pyonephritis **Pyonephrosis** Pvrexia Pyridoxine Pyriform Pyuria Quadrant Quadriparesis Quadriplegia Ouadriplegic Ouadruple Oualitative Ouestionable Ouietly Quinckes Ouinidine Quinine Quite

Q

RA RAAA Racemose Rachischisis Rachitic Radial Radiation Radical Radicular Radiculitis Radiculomyelitis Radiculopathy Radio Radioactive Radiocontrast Radiographic Radiological Radionecrosis Radiotherapy Radium Radius Raised Ramsev Ramus Rape Rapid Rapidly Rar Rash Rate Rav Raymonds Raynaud Raynauds Rays RBBB RCS RDS RE Reaction Reactivate Reactivated Reactivation Reactive Recalcitrant Recent Recipient Recklinghausens Recognition Reconstruction Recovering Rectal Recto Rectocele Rectolabial Rectosigmoid

Rectosigmoidal Rectosigmoidectomy Rectosigmoiditis Rectoureteral Rectourethral Rectouterine Rectovaginal Rectovesical Rectovesicovaginal Rectovulval Rectum Recumbency Recurrence Recurrent Red Redlichs Redo Reduction Reflex Reflux Refractive Refractory Refusal Refuse Refused Region Regional Regions Regurgitation Regurgitory Reillys Reinfarction Reinfection Reinsertion Rejection Relapsing Related Relative Relaxation Release Relief Relieve Relieved Remains Remote Removal Remove Removed Renal Rendu Renfa Renovascular Reoperation Repair Repaired Repeat

Repetitive Replaced Replacement Report Reptile Requiring Resect Resected Resection Reserve Residual Residuals Resistant Resp Respiration Respirations Respirator Respiratory Response Responsive Restricted Restricting Restrictive Resultant Resuscitated Resuscitation Resuscitative Retained Retardation Retarded Retention Reticular Reticularproliferative Reticulo Reticuloendothelial Reticulohistiocytic Reticulohistiocytoma Reticulum Retina Retinae Retinal Retinitis Retinoblastoma Retinopathy Retransplantation Retro Retroabdominal Retrobulbar Retrocecal Retrogastric Retrointernal Retrolaryngeal Retromolar Retroperitoneal Retroperitoneum Retropertioneal

Retropharyngeal Retroplacental Retrorectal Retrosternal Retrouterine Retrovesical Return Revascularization Revascularize Reverse Reversed Reversible Revision Reyes RF RFA RH Rhabdomyolysis Rhabdomyoma Rhabdomyosarcoma Rhabdosarcoma Rhd Rheumatic Rheumatica Rheumatism Rheumatoid Rhinitis Rhinorrhea Rhizotomy Rhythm Rhythms Rib Ribs Rich Richardson Richters Rickets Ridden Ridge Riemanns Rifle Right Rigid Rigidity Rigidus Ring Ringed Rings RLL RMCAT RML RND Robin Robins Rocky Rod

Rodent Rods Roentgen Romberg Roof Root Rostans Rotors Rotoscoliosis Round Roussy Roux RSA RT RTA Rubbing Rubella Rubinstein Rubra Rul Ruls Runyon Rupture Ruptured Rug Russell **RVH** RVT RX S Sa Sac Saccular Sachs Sacks Sacral Sacrococcygeal Sacroiliac Sacrum Saddle Sagittal Saint Saints Salicylate Salicylates Salivary Salmonella Salmonellosis Salpingitis Salpingo Salpingo-Oophorectomy Salt San Sandhoffs Sanger Sao

Saphenous Sarcoid Sarcoidosis Sarcoma Sarcomatosis Saturation SBE SBO Scabies Scald Scalded Scalene Scalp Scan Scaphoid Scapula Scapular Scar Scarring SCC SCCA Schaumann Scheuermanns Schiarri Schilling Schizo Schizoaffective Schizophrenia Schizophrenic Scholz Schonberg Schonlein Schroetter Schroetters Schuller Schwannoma Sciatic Sciatica Scirrhous Scleral Sclerocystic Scleroderma Sclerosing Sclerosis Sclerotic Sclerous Scoliosis Score Scotchguard Scratch Scratches Screw Scrotal Scrotum SDAT SDII

SDS Secobarbital Seconal Second Secondary Secretans Secretion Secretions Secretory Section Secundum Sed Sedation Sedative Sedatives Sedimentation Segment Segmental Seizure Seizures Self Sella Semi Semicoma Semicomatose Semilunar Seminal Seminoma Semiplastic Senear Senescence Senescent Senile Senilis Senility Senilization Sense Sensitivity Sensitization Sensorimotor Sensory Separation Sepsis Sept Septa Septal Septic Septicemia Septicemic Septum Sequard Sequela Sequelae Sequestration Serofibrinous Serology

Seropurulent Serositis Serous Serratia Serum Severance Severe Severed Severely Sewed Sex Sezary Sezarys Sh Shadow Shaft Shaken Shaking Shape Shaped Sharp Shattered Sheath Sheathing Sheehans Shift Shigella Shingles Shock Short Shortness Shot Shoulder Shower Shunt Shunted Shunting Shunts Shut Shutdown Shy Siadh Sialadenitis Sialitis Sialoadenitis Siamese Sicca Sicd Sick Sickle Sicklemia Sickness Sid Side Sided Sideroachrestic

Sideroblastic Sideropenic SIDS Siegal Siemens Sight Sigmoid Sigmoidal Sigmoiditis Sigmoidoscopy Sigmoidostomy Sigmoidovaginal Sign Signet Silent Silica Silicate Silicosis Silicotb Silicotbc Silicotic Silicotuberculosis Silver Silvers Simmonds Simple Simplex Since Sinequan Single Sinoatrial Sinoauricular Sinus Sinuses Sinusitis Sipples Site Sites Sitting Situ Situational Situs Sive Six Sixth Sjogrens Skeletal Skeleton Skeletonized Skenes Skenitis Skin Skull Slashed Slate Sle

Sleep Sleeping Sliding Slim Slipped Sloughing Slow Slurred Slurring Small Smith Smiths Smoke Smoked Smoker Smokers Smokes Smoking Smothering Snake Sniffing Snuff SO SOB Sodium Soft Softening Solitary Soot Sore Source Sp Space Spasm Spasmodic Spasms Spastic Spasticity Species Specific Speech Spells Spermatic Sphenoid Sphenoidal Spherocytic Spherocytosis Sphincter Sphincteral Spider Spielmeyer Spina Spinal Spinalis Spindle Spine

Spinocerebellar Spinocerebral Spinous Spiralis Spitting Spleen Splenectomy Splenic Splenitis Splenocolic Splenomegalia Splenomegalic Splenomegaly Splenopathy Splenoptosis Spondylarthrosis Spondylitis Spondyloarthrosis Spondylogenic Spondylolisthesis Spondylolysis Spondylosis Spondylytic Sponge Spontaneous Spotted Sprain Spray Spread Sprue Squamous SSS ST Stab Stabbed Stabbing Stage Staghorn Staging Stain Standstill Staph Staphylococcal Staphylococcemia Staphylococcus Stapling Starr Starvation Stasis State Stated Static Status Stave Stcar Steal

Steam Steatocirrhosis Steatorrhea Steatosis Steele Steinbrockers Steinerts Stella Stem Stenocardia Stenosing Stenosis Stenotic Stercolith Stercoraceous Stercoral Sterile Stern Sternal Sternalgia Sternberg Sternotomy Sternum Steroid Steroids Stevens Stiff Stillborn Stills Sting Stitch Stmph Stock Stokes Stoma Stomach **Stomatitis** Stone Stones Stool Stop Stoppage Storage Storm Strain Straining Strangled Strangulated Strangulation Strauss Streiff Strep Strept Streptococcal Streptococcemia Streptococci

Streptococcicosis Streptococcus Streptoderma Streptokinase Streptomycosis Stress Striatal Striate Striatonigral Striatum Stricture Stridor Stripping Strohl Stroke Strokes Stromal Strongyloides Structure Structures Struma Strumpell Strychnine Stuart Studies Study Stump Stunt Stupor Sturge Sturges Styloid Suba Subacute Subaortic Subarachnoid Subarachoid Subcapital Subcapsular Subcecal Subclavian Subclavicocarotica Subclavicular Subcortical Subcostal Subcutaneous Subd Subdiaphragmatic Subdural Subefe Subemf Subendocardial Subependymoma Subepidermal Subfrontal Subgaleal

Subglottic Subglottis Subhepatic Subintimal Subleukemic Sublingual Subluxation Submandibular Submaxillary Submental Submerged Submersion Subpectoral Subperiosteal Subphrenic Subpleural Substained Substance Substantial Substernal Subsystem Subtentorial Subthyroidism Subtotal Suck Sucrose Sud Sudden Suddenly Suffocated Suffocation Sugar Suicidal Suicide Suid Sulcus Sulfamethoxazole Sulfasalazine Sulfate Sulfatidosis Sulzberger Summer Superficial Superficialis Superimposed Superinfected Superior Supernuclear Supernumerary Support Suppression Suppurative Supra Supraaortic Suprabulbar Supraclavicular

Supracondylar Supradiaphragmatic Supraglottic Supraglottis Suprahilar Supranuclear Supraorbital Suprapelvic Suprapubic Suprarenal Suprasellar Supravalvular Supraventricular Supravt Surface Surgeries Surgery Surgical Surrounding Sutton Suture Sutured Sutures SVT SW Swallow Swallowed Swallowing Swan Swann Sweats Swelling Swiss Switch Swollen Swyer Sy Sylvius Symmetrical Symonds Sympathectomy Sympathetic Sympatheticotonia Symphysis Symptomatic Symptoms Syn Syncephalus Syncopal Syncope Syncytial Syndrom Syndrome Synergistic Synostosis Synovial

Syphilis Syphilitic Syphilitica Syringobulbia Syringomyelia Syringomyelic Syringomyelitis Syringomyelocele Syringopontia System Systematicus Systematisata Systemic Systems Systole Systolic Tabes Tabetic Tablets Tachyarrhythmia Tachybrady Tachybradyarrhythmia Tachybradycardia Tachycardia Tachvdvsrhvthmia Tachypnea Tachyrhythmia Tags Tail Takavasus Take Talk Talus Talwin Tamponade Tarda Tardive Target Tarsal Tarsus Taussig Tav Taybi TB TBC TCC Tcell TCI Tear Teckoff TEF Tegretol Telangiectasia Telangiectasis Telangiectatic

Т

Telangiectodes Temperature Temple Temporal Temporary Temporo Temporofrontal Temporooccipital Temporoparietal Temporopontine Temporosphenoidal Tenckhoff Tenckoff Tendencies Tendencv Tendineae Tendon Tenormin Tenosynovial Tension Tentorial Tentorium Teratocarcinoma Teratoma Term Terminal Termination Tertiary Teschendorf Test Testes Testicle Testicular Testis Tetanus Tetany Tetrad Tetralogy Tetraplegia Tex TF TGV THA Thalamic Thalamus Thalassanemia Thalassemia Thalassemic Thanatophoric The Theca Thecoma Theophylline Theopohylline Therapeutic Therapy

Thermal Thermocutaneous Thermoplegia Thiaminic Thickening Thickness Thigh Thinning Thioridazine Thioridiazine Thiothixene Third Thirteen This Thomas Thomsons Thoracentesis Thoracic Thoracis Thoraco Thoracoaaa Thoracoabdominal Thoracolumbar Thoracopagus Thoracoplasty Thoracoscopy Thoracostomy Thoracotomy Thorax Thorazine Thorn Thornwaldts Three Thrive Throat Thrombectomy Thrombi Thrombo Thromboarteritis Thrombocythemia Thrombocytic Thrombocytopenia Thrombocytopenic Thrombocytosis Thromboemboli Thromboembolic Thromboembolism Thromboembolus Thromboencephalomalacia Thromboendarterectomy Thrombopenia Thrombopenic Thrombophlebitis Thrombophlebotic Thrombosed Thrombosis

Thrombosus Thrombotic Thrombus Thrush Thumb Thymic Thymoma Thymona Thymus Thyrocele Thyroglossal Thyroid Thyroidal Thyroidectomy Thyroiditis Thyromegaly Thyrotoxic Thyrotoxicosis ΤI TIA Tibia Tibial Tic Tick Time Tip Tiredness Tissue Tissues TL TO Tobacco Tobaccoism Tobacosis Toe Toes Tofranil Together Toilet Tolbutamide Tolerance Tolosa Toluene Toluol Tomography Tongue Tonic Tonsil Tonsillar Tonsillectomy Tonsillopharyngeal Tonsils Tooth Tophaceous Torch Torn

Torre Torsades Torsion Torso Torticollis Torula Torular Torulopsis Torulosis Total Totally Touch Toxemia Toxic Toxicity Toxicologic Toxicological Toxicology Toxicosis Toxoplasma Toxoplasmic Toxoplasmosis Тp Trachea Tracheal Tracheitis Tracheobpn Tracheobronchial Tracheobronchitis Tracheobronchopn Tracheobronchopneumonia Tracheobronchopneumonitis Tracheocele Tracheoesophageal Tracheogastric Tracheolaryngeal Tracheomalacia Tracheopharyngeal Tracheostenosis Tracheostomy Tracheotomy Trachoma Tract Traction Trait Tranplant Tranquilizer Transbronchial Transcortical Transcutaneous Transected Transection Transferase Transformation Transformed Transfusion

Transfusions Transient Transitional Transitory Translocation Transluminal Transmural Transphenoidal Transplant Transplantation Transport Transposed Transposition Transtentorial Transurethral Transvenous Transverse Transversion Transversus Tranverse Trapezial Trapezoid Trauma Traumatic Traumatism Treacher Treated Treatment Treatments Tree Trefoil Trembling Tremens Tremor Triad Triatriatum Triavil Trichinella Trichloroethane Tricuspid Tricyclic Trifascicular Trifid Trigeminal Trigone Trigonitis Trigonocephaly Trilocular Trimalleolar Trimester Trimethoprim Triple Triplegia Triplets Triploidy Trisomy

Trivessel Trochanter Trochanteric Troisier Trophic Trophoneurosis Tropical Tropicalis Trouble True Truncus Trunk Trypsin TTP Tubal Tube Tubercular Tuberculid Tuberculide Tuberculosis Tuberculosus Tuberculous Tuberous Tubes Tubo Tuboovarian Tubular Tuinal Tumor Tumoral Tunica Tunnel Tur Turbinate Turcica Turner Turners Turp Turpentine Turricephaly Twin Twins Twisted Two Tylenol Tympanic Tympanitis Type Typhus T12 Ulcer Ulcerated Ulcerating Ulceration Ulcerations Ulcerative

Ulcers Ullrich Ulna Ulnar ULS Ultraviolet Umbilical Umbilicus Umbrella Unable Unattended Uncal Uncertain Unciform Unclassified Unclear Unconscious Unconsciousness Uncontrollable Undefined Under Underdeveloped Underdevelopment Underlying Undernourished Undernourishment Undernutrition Underweight Undescended Undetermined Undeveloped Undifferentiated Unexpected Unexplained Unhealed Unidentified Unilateral Unilobular Uninodular Union Unknown Unspecified Unstable Unsuccessful Unverricht Upper Upset Urachal Urachus Uratic Urbach Urbachs Urea Uremia Uremic Ureter

Ureteral Ureterectomy Ureteritis Ureterocele Ureterolith Ureterolithiasis Ureterolithotomy Ureteropelvic Ureterosigmoid Ureterosigmoidostomy Ureterostomy Ureterovaginal Ureterovesical Urethra Urethral Urethritis Urethrocele Urethrocutaneous Urethrovaginal Uric Uricacidemia Uricemia Urinary Urine Urinemia Urodialvsis Urohepatic Urolithiasis Urological Uronephrosis Uropathy Urosepsis Uroseptic Urticaria Usage Usher Uteri Uterine Utero Uterointestinal Uteropelvic Uterorectal Uterovesical Uterus Utility Uveoparotitis Uvula Uvular Uvulitis V Vaccination Vaccinia Vacuum Vagina Vaginal Vaginalis

Vaginalitis Vaginitis Vagino Vaginovesical Vagotomy Valgus Valium Valleculae Valley Valsalva Value Valve Valves Valvotomy Valvular Valvulitis Valvulopathy Valvuloplasty Valvulotomy Van Vapor Vaquez Variance Variants Variceal Varicella Varices Varicose Varicosis Varicosities Varicosity Varix Varny Varus Vas Vascular Vascularity Vasculature Vasculitis Vasculopathy Vasectomy Vasoconstriction Vasodilation Vasogenic Vasomotor Vasospasm Vasospastic Vasotec Vasovagal Vater Vault VD Vegetation Vegetative Vehicle Veil

Vein Veins Velamentous Veldt Velocity Velopharyngeal Vena Venal Venar Venereal Venofibrosis Venom Venomous Venous Ventilation Ventilator Ventilatory Ventral Ventricle Ventricular Ventriculitis Ventriculoatrial Ventriculoperitoneal Ventriculostomy Ventriculotomy Ventriculr Vera Verapamil Verbiests Vermiform Verner Verrucosa Verrucous Verses Versus Vert Vertebra Vertebrae Vertebral Vertebrobasilar Verterbral Vertex Vertigo Very Vesical Vesicle Vesico Vesicoabdominal Vesicocolonic Vesicocutaneous Vesicoenteric Vesicointestinal Vesicorectal Vesicoureteral Vesicourethral Vesicovagina

Vesicovaginal Vesicular Vessel Vessels VF VH Viable Vibrio VII VIII Villanous Villous Vincristine Vineberg Vinebergs Vinson Viral Virchows Viremia Viridans Virus Viscera Visceral Viscus Vision Vital Vitality Vitamin Vitrectomy Vitreous Vitus Vocal Vogt Voice Volume Voluntary Volvulus Vomer Vomiting VON VP Vroliks VS VSD VT Vulgaris Vulva Vulval Vulvar Vulvovaginitis Wagner Waist Waldenstroms Walker Wall Wallenbergs

Wallenburgs Wallgrens Wandering Warfarin Warm Wasp Wasps Wassermann Wasting Water Waterhouse Waterv Wave Weak Weakness Wean Weather Web Webbed Weber Webers Webs Wedge Wedged Wedging Weeks Wegeners Weight Weightlessness Weil Weill Weingartens Weiss Welander Welchii Well Wenckebachs Werdnig Werners Wernicke Wernickes Westphal Wet Whartons Wheezing Whip Whiplash Whipple Whirlpool White Whole Whooping Widespread Widow Wiedemann Wiethe

Willans Willebrands Willi Willis Wilms Wilson Wilsons Window Wing Winged Winter Wiskott Withdrawal Witts WK Wolfe Wolff Wolmans Wood Workers Worn Wound Wounded Wounds WPW Wrist Xanax Xanthogranuloma Xanthogranulomatous Xanthoma Xanthomatosis Xenograft Xeroderma Xiphoid Xiphoidalgia Xiphoiditis Xiphopagus Xray Years Yeast Yellow Yersinia Young Zellweger Zenkers Zetterstrom Zieves Zinc Zollinger Zone Zoster Zygoma Zygomatic Abdominal Abdominal Aorta Abdominal Cavity

Abdominal Lymph Gland Abdominal Lymph Node Abdominal Organ Abdominal Vena Cava Abdominal Viscera Abdominal Wall Acetabular Acoustic Acromial Acromial Process Adenoid Adnexa Adrenal Adrenal Cortex Adrenal Cortical Adrenal Gland Adrenal Medulla Alimentary Alimentary Canal Alimentary Tract All Over Body Alveolar Alveolar Mucosa Alveolar Process Alveolar Ridge Alveolar Ridge Mucosa Alveolus Ampulla Of Vater Anal Anal Canal Anal Margin Anal Skin Anal Sphincter Ankle Anorectal Anorectal Junction Antecubital Fossa Antecubital Space Anterior Fossa Antrum Aortic Aortic Body Aponeurosis Appendiceal Appendix Arachnoid Areola Arm Arm Bone Arterial Ascending Colon Auditory Canal Auditory Nerve Auricle Ear Auricular Auricular Canal

Auricular Cartilage Autonomic Nerve Autonomic Nervous System Axilla Axillary Axillary Fold Axillary Lymph Gland Axillary Lymph Node Back Back Bone Bartholins Gland Basal Ganglia Bile Duct Bile Tract Biliary Biliary Duct **Biliary Tract** Biliary Tree Bladder Bladder Neck Bladder Orifice Bladder Wall Blood Blood Vessel Body Bone Bone Cartilage Bone Marrow Bonv Bony Structures Both Lungs Bowel **Brachial Plexus** Brain **Brain Meninges** Brain Stem Breast Breast Areola Bronchial Bronchioalveolar Bronchiogenic Bronchiolar Bronchiole Bronchogenic Bronchus Carina Brow Buccal **Buccal Cavity** Buccal Mucosa Bursa Buttock Calf Calvarium Canthus Canthus Eve Capillary

Cardia Cardiac Atrium Cardiac Orifice Cardiac Orifice Stomach Cardiac Ventricle Cardioesophageal Cardioesophageal Junction Cardioesophagus Carina Carotid Carotid Artery Carotid Body Cauda Equina Cecal Celiac Lymph Gland Celiac Lymph Node Central Nervous System Cerebellar Cerebellopontine Cerebral Cerebral Arachnoid Cerebral Cortex Cerebral Dura Cerebral Hemisphere Cerebral Meninges Cerebral Peduncle Cerebral Tentorium Cerebral Ventricle Cerebral White Matter Cervical Cervical Esophageal Cervical Esophagus Cervical Lymph Gland Cervical Lymph Node Cervical Node Cervical Region Cervical Spinal Cord Cervix Cervix Canal Cervix Stump Cervix Uteri Cheek Cheek Mucosa Chest Chest Wall Chiasma Opticum Chin Choledochal Duct Choroid Choroid Plexus Ciliary Body Clavicle Clavicular Area Clitoris Cloacogenic

Cloacogenic Zone Coccygeal Body Coccygeal Glomus Coccygeal Vertebra Coccvx Colic Lymph Gland Colic Lymph Node Colonic Colorectal Common Bile Duct Common Biliary Duct Common Cystic Duct Common Duct Common Duct Gland Common Duct Lymph Gland Common Duct Lymph Node Concha Concha Nose Conjunctiva Conjunctival Connective Tissue Corpus Callosum Corpus Striatum Corpus Uteri Corpus Uterus Cortical Costal Cartilage Cowpers Gland Cranial Cranial Bone Cranial Fossa Cranial Meninges Cranial Nerve Craniopharyngeal Craniopharyngeal Duct Craniopharyngeal Pouch Crerbral Dura Cricoid Cartilage Cutaneous Cystic Biliary Duct Cystic Duct Descending Colon Diaphragmatic Diaphragmatic Lymph Gland Diaphragmatic Lymph Node Digestive Organ Digestive System **Digestive Tract** Distal Colon **Distal Esophageal Distal Esophagus** Douglas Cul De Sac **Douglas** Pouch Duodenal Dura

Dura Mater Ear Ear Auricle Cartilage Ear Canal Ear Cartilage Earlobe Elbow Elbow Bone Endocardial Endocervix Endocervix Canal Endocervix Gland Endometrial Epicardial Epidural Epiglottic **Epiglottic Cartilage** Epiglottis Esophageal Esophagogastric Esophagogastric Junction Gland Ethmoid Bone Ethmoid Sinus Ethmoidal Ethmoidal Sinus Eustachian Tube External Auditory Canal External Auricular Canal External Cheek External Ear External Meatus External Meatus Ear External Nose Extrahepatic Bile Duct Extrahepatic Gall Duct Extremity Eye Evebrow Evelid Face Bone Facial Fallopian Tube False Vocal Cord Femoral Fibula Finger Flank Floor Mouth Foot Forearm Forearm Bone Forehead Fourth Ventricle Frontal Bone Frontal Lobe Frontooccipital

Frontoparietal Frontotemporal Gall Duct Gallbladder Gartners Duct Gastric Gastric Cardia Gastric Lymph Gland Gastric Lymph Node Gastroesophageal Gastroesophageal Area Gastroesophageal Junction Gastroesophageal Region Gastrointestinal Gastrointestinal Area Gastrointestinal Region Gastrointestinal Tract Genital Organ Genitourinary Tract Gingiva Glottic Glottis Gluteal Region Great Vessels Groin Groin Lymph Gland Groin Lymph Node Gum Gynecological Hand Hard Palate Head Heart Heel Hepatic Hepatic Bile Duct Hepatic Duct Hepatic Flexure Hepatic Flexure Colon Hepatic Lymph Gland Hepatic Lymph Node Hepatobiliary Highmore Antrum Hilar Lymph Gland Hilar Lymph Node Hilum Hilus Hip Hip Bone Humerus Hypopharyngeal Hypophysis Hypothalamic Ileal Ileocecal

Ileocecal Junction Ileocecal Valve Ileocolic Lymph Gland Ileocolic Lymph Node Ileum Iliac Iliac Lymph Gland Iliac Lymph Node Ilium Inferior Maxilla Inferior Vena Cava Infraclavicular Infraclavicular Region Inguinal Inguinal Lymph Gland Inguinal Lymph Node Inguinal Region Inner Canthus Inner Ear Innominate Intercostal Lymph Gland Intercostal Lymph Node Interlobular Bile Duct Interlobular Biliarv Interlobular Biliary Canal Internal Auditory Canal Internal Auricular Canal Internal Capsule Internal Cheek Internal Nose Internal Os Interscapular Region Intestinal Intestinal Lymph Gland Intestinal Lymph Node Intestinal Tract Intraabdominal Intraabdominal Lymph Gland Intraabdominal Lymph Node Intracranial Intraductal Intrahepatic Bile Duct Intrahepatic Gall Duct Intraorbital Intrapelvic Lymph Gland Intrapelvic Lymph Node Intrathoracic Cavity Intrathoracic Lymph Gland Intrathoracic Lymph Node Intrathoracic Organ Ischial Ischiorectal Ischiorectal Fossa Islands Of Langerhans Islets Of Langerhans

Jaw Jaw Bone Jejunal Kidney Kidney Area Kidney Calyx Kidney Hilus Kidney Pelvic **Kidney Pelvis** Kidney Region Knee Knee Bone Labia Labium Lacrimal Gland Large Bowel Large Intestinal Large Intestine Larvngeal Laryngeal Commissure Laryngopharyngeal Laryngopharynx Left Colonic Left Temporoparietal Area Leg Leg Bone Lid Limb Lingual Lingual Tonsil Lip Liver Lower Alveolar Lower Alveolar Mucosa Lower Alveolar Ridge Lower Alveolar Ridge Mucosa Lower Esophageal Lower Esophagus Lower Extremity Lower Eyelid Lower Gingiva Lower Gum Lower Jaw Bone Lower Lid Lower Limb Lower Lip Lower Lobe Lumbar Lymph Gland Lumbar Lymph Node Lumbar Spinal Cord Lumbar Spine Lumbosacral Plexus Lung Lung Alveolar Lung Hilus Lymph

Lymph Gland Lymph Node Lymphatic Lymphatic Channel Lymphatic Gland Lymphatic Vessel Main Bronchus Mandible Mandibular Gingiva Marrow Mastoid Mastoid Antrum Mastoid Bone Maxilla Maxillarv Maxillary Alveolar Mucosa Maxillary Alveolar Ridge Maxillary Antrum Maxillary Gingiva Maxillary Sinus Meckels Diverticulum Mediastinal Mediastinal Lymph Gland Mediastinal Lymph Node Medulla Oblongata Meningeal Mesenteric Mesenteric Lymph Gland Mesenteric Lymph Node Mesoappendix Mesocolon Mesopharynx Midbrain Middle Ear Middle Esophageal Middle Esophagus Middle Lobe Mouth Mouth Floor Myocardial Myometrial Nasal Nasal Bone Nasal Cartilage Nasal Cavity Nasal Mucosa Nasal Septum Nasal Sinus Nasal Skin Nasal Turbinate Nasopharyngeal Nasopharyngeal Wall Nasopharynx Neck Neck Lymph Gland

Neck Lymph Node Nerve Nervous System Nipple Nose Bone Nostril Occipital Bone Occipital Lobe Occipital Pole Occipitofrontal Occipitoparietal Occipitotemporal Omental Omentum Oral Oral Cavity Oral Mucosa Orbit Orbit Bone Orbital Oropharyngeal Outer Canthus Ovarian Oviduct Palate Palmar Aponeurosis Pancreas Tail Pancreatic Pancreatic Body Pancreatic Duct Pancreatic Head Pancreatic Islet Cells Pancreatic Tail Pancreatic Tail Papilla Of Vater Pararectal Parietal Bone Parietal Lobe Parotid Parotid Duct Parotid Gland Parotid Lymph Gland Parotid Lymph Node Pelvic Pelvic Bone Pelvic Colon Pelvic Floor Pelvic Lymph Gland Pelvic Lymph Node Pelvic Viscera Pelvic Wall Pelvirectal Junction Pelvis Pelviureteric Junction Penis Perianal

Pericardial Perineal Peripancreatic Peripheral Nerve Perirectal Peritoneal Peritoneal Cavity Pharyngeal Pharyngeal Region Pharyngeal Wall Pia Mater Pineal Gland Piriform Fossa Piriform Sinus Pituitarv Pituitary Fossa Pituitary Gland Pituitary Lobe Plantar Aponeurosis Pleura Pleural Pleural Cavity Pons Popliteal Fossa Popliteal Space Posterior Fossa Prepuce Prepyloric Prepyloric Area Prepyloric Region Prepylorus Prostatic Prostatic Gland Proximal Esophageal **Proximal Esophagus** Pubic Bone Pulmonary Pulmonary Lymph Gland Pulmonary Lymph Node Pulmonary Parenchyma Pyloric Pyloric Antrum Pyloric Lymph Gland Pyloric Lymph Node Pylorus Pyriform Fossa **Pyriform Sinus** Radius Rectal Rectosigmoid Rectosigmoid Area Rectosigmoid Colon Rectosigmoid Junction Rectosigmoid Region Rectovaginal Septum **Rectovesical Septum**

Rectum Rectum And Colon Renal Renal Calvx Renal Pelvic Renal Pelvis Retina Retinal Retro Abdominal Retrocecal Retromolar Retromolar Area Retroperitoneal Retroperitoneal Lymph Gland Retroperitoneal Lymph Node Retroperitoneum Retropharvngeal Retropharyngeal Lymph Gland Retropharyngeal Lymph Node Rib **Right Colon** Sacral Sacral Vertebra Sacrococcygeal Region Salivary Duct Salivary Gland Scalene Lymph Gland Scalene Lymph Node Scalp Scapula Scapular Region Scrotal Sella Turcica Shoulder Shoulder Bone Sigmoid Sigmoid Colon Sigmoid Colonic Sigmoid Flexure Sigmoid Flexure Colon Sigmoidal Colonic Sinus Skeletal Skeleton Skin Skull Small Bowel Small Intestinal Small Intestine Soft Palate Soft Tissue Sphenoid Bone Sphincter Of Oddi Spinal Spinal Arachnoid Spinal Column Spinal Cord

Spinal Dura Spinal Meninges Splenic Splenic Flexure Splenic Flexure Colon Splenic Lymph Gland Splenic Lymph Node Sternal Stomach Stomach Antrum Stomach Cardia Stomach Fundus Subdural Subglottic Subglottis Subhepatic Area Subhepatic Region Sublingual Submandibular Gland Submaxillary Duct Submaxillary Gland Submental Superior Maxilla Superior Maxillary Superior Vena Cava Supraclavicular Lymph Gland Supraclavicular Lymph Node Supraclavicular Region Supraglottic Supraglottis Suprarenal Suprarenal Gland Suprasellar Region Temporal Temporal Bone Temporal Lobe Temporal Pole Temporal Region Temporofrontal Temporooccipital Temporoparietal Temporopontine Tentorial Tentorium Testicle Testis Thalamic Thalamus Thigh Third Ventricle Thoracic Thoracic Aorta Thoracic Area Thoracic Bone Thoracic Cavity Thoracic Esophageal

Thoracic Esophagus Thoracic Lymph Gland Thoracic Lymph Node Thoracic Spinal Cord Thoracic Spine Thoracic Wall Thorax Bone Throat Thumb Thymic Thymic Gland Thymus Thyroglossal Duct Thyroid Thyroid Gland Tibia Toe Tongue Tonsil Tonsil Pillar Tonsillar Tonsillar Fossa Tracheal Tracheal Carina Tracheal Cartilage Transverse Colon Transverse Colonic Trunk Turbinate Bone Tympanic Cavity Ulna Umbilical Umbilicus Upper Alveolar Upper Alveolar Mucosa Upper Alveolar Ridge Upper Alveolar Ridge Mucosa Upper Back Upper Esophageal Upper Esophagus Upper Extremity Upper Evelid Upper Gingiva Upper Gum Upper Jaw Bone Upper Lid Upper Limb Upper Lip Upper Lobe Upper Lobe Cavity Upper Lung Upper Stomach Ureteral Urethral Urethrovaginal Urethrovaginal Septum

Urinary Bladder Urinary Bladder Neck Urinary Bladder Orifice Urinary Bladder Wall Urinary Organ Urinary System Uterine Uterine Adnexa Uterine Body Uterine Cervix Uterine Corpus Uterine Fundus Uvula Vaginal Vaginal Wall Vaginovesical Vaginovesical Septum Vena Cava Ventricle Vertebra Column Vertebral Vertebral Column Vesicovagina Vesicovaginal Vesicovaginal Septum Visceral Vocal Cord Vulva White Matter Wrist Acidophil Cancer Acidophil Carcinoma Acute Erythremia Adenocarcinoma Adenocarcinomatosis Adenofibroma Adenoid Cystic Carcinoma Adenoma Adenomatous Polyp Adenomatous Polyposis Adenosarcoma Adenosquamous (Cell) Cancer Adenosquamous (Cell) Carcinoma Aleukemic Leukemia Alveolar Adenocarcinoma Alveolar Cancer Alveolar Carcinoma Alveolar Cell Cancer Alveolar Cell Carcinoma Alveolar Rhabdomyosarcoma Anaplastic Adenocarcinoma Anaplastic Astrocytoma

Anaplastic Cancer Anaplastic Carcinoma Anaplastic Fulminant Cancer Anaplastic Fulminant Carcinoma Angioblastic Meningioma Angioblastoma Angioma Angiomyosarcoma Angiosarcoma Apocrine Cancer Apocrine Carcinoma Astroblastoma Astrocytoma Astroglioma Basal Cell Cancer Basal Cell Carcinoma Basal Cell Epithelioma Basophil Adenocarcinoma Basophil Cancer Basophil Carcinoma Benign Bile Duct Type Cancer Bile Duct Type Carcinoma Blast Cell Blastic (Blast) Blastic (Blast) Crisis Blastic (Blast) Transformation C Cell Cancer C Cell Carcinoma Cachexia Cancer Cancer Cancer Cachexia Cancerous Cachexia Cancerous Goiter Cancinogensis Intoxication Carcinoid Carcinoid Malignancy Carcinoid Tumor Carcinoma Carcinoma Cachexia Carcinomatosis Carcinomatous Cachexia Cavernous Hemangioma Cavernous Lymphangioma Chemodectoma Cholangiocarcinoma Cholangiohepatoma Cholangioma Chondrosarcoma Chordoma Choriocarcinoma Chorioepithelioma Chorionic Cancer Chorionic Carcinoma

Chromophobe Adenocarcinoma Fibromyosarcoma Chromophobe Adenoma Chromophobe Cancer Chromophobe Carcinoma Clear Cell Adenocarcinoma Congenital Leukemia Craniopharyngioma Cylindroma Cystadenocarcinoma Dermatofibroma Dermatofibrosarcoma Dermoid Ovarian Cyst Di Guglielmos Disease Differentiated Differentiated Type Diffuse Diffuse Type Diffused Disease Disseminated Distant Duct Cell Carcinoma Ductal Cancer Ductal Carcinoma Ductal Cell Carcinoma Dukes Adenocarcinoma Dukes Cancer Dysgerminoma Eaton Lambert Syndrome Embryoma Embryonal Adenocarcinoma Embryonal Cancer Embryonal Carcinoma Eosinophil Adenocarcinoma Eosinophil Cancer Eosinophil Carcinoma Ependymoblastoma Ependymoma Epidermoid Cancer Epidermoid Carcinoma Epidermoid Cystic Tumor Epithelioma Erythremia Erythremic Myelosis Erythrocythemia Erythroleukemia Ewings Sarcoma Ewings Tumor Extensive Familial Polyposis Fibroid Fibroid Tumor Fibrolipoma Fibroliposarcoma Fibroma Fibromyoma

Fibromyxolipoma Fibromyxosarcoma Fibrosarcoma Fibrous Histiocytoma Follicular Adenocarcinoma Follicular Lymphoma Ganglioglioma Gardners Syndrome Gastrinoma Gastrocarcinoma General Generalized Germ Cell Carcinoma Giant Cell Cancer Giant Cell Carcinoma Giant Cell Leukemia Glioblastoma Glioblastoma Multiforme Glioma Gliosarcoma Glomangioma Grade III Grade IV Granulocytic Leukemia Granulocytic Leukemia Blast Crisis Granulosa Cell Cancer Granulosa Cell Carcinoma Growth Hemangioendothelioma Hemangioma Hemangiopericytoma Hemangiosarcoma Hemoleukemia Hepatoblastoma Hepatocarcinoma Hepatocellular Cancer Hepatocellular Carcinoma Hepatocholangiocarcinoma Hepatocholangiolitic Cancer Hepatocholangiolitic Carcinoma Hepatoma Histiocytic Leukemia Histiocytic Lymphoma Histiocytoma Hodgkins Disease Hodgkins Disease Lymphocyte Depleted Hodgkins Lymphoma Hurthle Cell Adenocarcinoma Hurthle Cell Adenoma Hurthle Cell Cancer Hurthle Cell Carcinoma Hygroma

Hypernephroma Immunoblastic Sarcoma Immunolymphosarcoma Infiltrating Infiltrating Duct Adenocarcinoma Infiltrating Duct Cancer Infiltrating Duct Carcinoma Infiltrating Duct Cell Cancer Infiltrating Duct Cell Carcinoma Infiltrating Ductal Carcinoma Infiltrating Lobular Carcinoma Inflammatory Inflammatory Cancer Inflammatory Carcinoma Insulinoma Insuloma Intraductal Cancer Intraductal Carcinoma Invasive Islet Cell Adenocarcinoma Islet Cell Adenoma Islet Cell Cancer Islet Cell Carcinoma Kaposi Sarcoma Kaposis Sarcoma Kasabach Merritt Syndrome Krukenbergs Tumor Large Cell Anaplastic Cancer Large Cell Anaplastic Carcinoma Large Cell Cancer Large Cell Carcinoma Large Cell Lymphoma Large Cell Tumor Leiomvosarcoma Lesion Leucosarcoma Leukemia Leukemic Crisis Leukemic Infiltrate Leukemic Infiltration Leukemic Lymphosarcoma Leukolymphosarcoma Leukosarcoma Linitis Plastica Lipoblastoma Lipoblastomatosis Lipofibroma Lipoma Lipomyosarcoma Lipomyxoma Lipomyxosarcoma Liposarcoma Lobular

Lobular Carcinoma Local Local Distant Lymphangiosarcoma Lymphangiosarcoma Lymphatic Leukemia Lymphocytic Leukemia Lymphocytic Lymphoma Lymphocytic Lymphosarcoma Lymphogenous Leukemia Lymphohistiocytic Lymphoma Lymphoid Leukemia Lympholeukemia Lymphoma Lymphomatous Disease Lymphoproliferative Disease Lymphoproliferative Disorder Lymphoreticular Proliferative Disorder Lymphoreticularproliferative Disaese Lymphoreticularproliferative Disorder Lymphoreticulum Cell Leukemia Lymphosarcoma Lymphosarcoma Cell Leukemia Lymphosarcoma Leukemia Malignancy Malignancy To Malignant Malignant Cachexia Malignant Goiter Mass Medullary Carcinoma Medulloblastoma Megaadenoma Megakaryocytic Leukemia Megakaryocytic Myelosclerosis Megakaryocytoid Leukemia Megaloleukemia Meigs Syndrome Melanoma Meningioma Mesenchymoma Mesoepithelioma Mesothelioma Metastases Metastases To Metastasis

Metastasis To Metastatic Metastatic "Cell Type" To Metastatic Disease To Metastatic Lesion To Metastatic To Microglioma Mixed Cell Leukemia Mixed Cell Lymphoma Mixed Leukemia Monocytic Leukemia Monocytoid Leukemia Monoleukemia Monoleukocytic Leukemia Monomyelocytic Leukemia Monomyelogenous Leukemia Mucinous Adenocarcinoma Mucinous Adenofibroma Mucinous Cancer Mucinous Carcinoma Mucinous Cystadenocarcinoma Mucinous Cystadenocarcoma Mucinous Cystadenoma Mucoepidermoid Cancer Mucoepidermoid Carcinoma Mucoid Cell Adenocarcinoma Multiple Multiple Myeloma Myelogenous Leukemia Myeloid Leukemia Myeloleukemia Myeloma Myelomonocytic Leukemia Myeloproliferation Syndrome Myeloproliferative Disease Myeloproliferative Disorder Myeloproliferative Syndrome Myelosis Myoliposarcoma Mvoma Myxofibrosarcoma Myxoliposarcoma Myxopapillary Ependymoma Myxosarcoma Necrotic Necrotizing Neoplasm Neoplastic Disease Nephroblastoma Nephroma Neurilemmoma Neurilemmosarcoma Neuroblastoma

Neurofibromatosis Neurofibrosarcoma Neurogenic Sarcoma Nodular Lymphcytic Leukemia Nodular Lymphoma Non Hodgkins Lymphoma Non Oat Cell Carcinoma Non Small Cell Carcinoma Oat Cell Cancer Oat Cell Carcinoma Obstructed Obstructive Old Oligodendroblastoma Oligodendroglioma Orchioblastoma Origin (Originated In) Osteochondrosarcoma Osteofibrosarcoma Osteogenic Sarcoma Osteosarcoma Pancoast Syndrome Pancoast Tumor Pancoasts Syndrome Pancoasts Tumor Papillary Adenocarcinoma Papillary Cancer Papillary Carcinoma Papillary Ependymoma Papillary Serous Adenocarcinoma Papillary Serous Cystadenocarcinoma Papillary Transitional (Cell) Carcimona Perforating Pheochromoblastoma Pheochromocytoma Pinealoblastoma Pinealoma Pineoblastoma Pineocytoma Plasma Cell Leukemia Plasma Cell Myeloma Plasmacytic Myeloma Plasmacytoma Polycythemia Polycythemia Rubra Vera Polycythemia Vera Polyp Polyposis Poor Differentiated

Poorly Differentiated Primary (1) Primary Site Probable Progressive Promyelocytic Leukemia Pseudofollicular Leukemia Pseudomucinous Adenocarcinoma Pseudomucinous Cancer Pseudomucinous Carcinoma Pseudomucinous Cvstadenocarcinoma Pseudomucinous Ovarian Cyst Recklinghausens Disease Recurrent Renal Cell Adenocarcinoma Renal Cell Cancer Renal Cell Carcinoma Residual Reticular Proliferative Disorder Reticularproliferative Disease Reticuloendothelial Tumor Reticulum Cell Sarcoma Retinoblastoma Rhabdomyosarcoma Rhabdosarcoma Round Cell Cancer Round Cell Carcinoma Sarcoma Sarcomatosis Schilling Type Monocytic Leukemia Schwannoma Scirrhous Carcinoma Secondary Seminoma Serous Adenocarcinoma Serous Adenofibroma Serous Cystadenocarcinoma Signet Cell Adenocarcinoma Sipples Syndrome Small Cell Cancer Small Cell Carcinoma Small Cell Lymphoma Spindle Cell Cancer Spindle Cell Carcinoma Squamous Cancer Squamous Carcinoma Squamous Cell Cancer

Squamous Cell Carcinoma Stage D Stage I Stage IB Stage II Stage III Stage IIIB Stage IV Stage IVB Stem Cell Leukemia Subependymoma Subepidermal Fibrosis Subleukemic Leukemia Svnovial Sarcoma Systemic T Cell Leukemia T Cell Lymphoma Teratoma Terminal Theca Cell Cancer Theca Cell Carcinoma Thecoma Thrombocythemia Thrombocytic Leukemia Thymoma Transitional (Cell) Cancer Transitional (Cell) Carcinoma Transitional Cell Tumor Tumor Type Undetermined Type Unknown Unclassified Undifferentiated Undifferentiated Type Unknown Type Vaguez Disease Vaguez Osler Disease Vernet Morrison Syndrome Verrucous Carcinoma Villous Adenocarcinoma Villous Adenoma Von Recklinghausens Disease Von Recklinghausens Tumor Wdha Syndrome Well Differentiated Widely Widely Disseminated Widely Metastatic Widely Spread Widespread Wilms Tumor